HANDBOOK
For BSc, BSc&MRes (Science Master Class), BSc(ActuarSc) & BASc(AppliedAI) Students
2021-2022
Table of Contents

Section I

BSc Degree Curriculum

1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 1
2. A BSc Degree Curriculum ........................................................................................... 1
   a) Curriculum structure of the BSc Degree ..................................................................... 1
   b) A typical BSc curriculum .......................................................................................... 2
   c) Example of BSc programme structure by year of study ......................................... 5
   d) Common Core Curriculum ....................................................................................... 5
   e) Capstone Requirement ............................................................................................ 5
   f) Students taking double Majors, Major-Minor or double Minors with overlapping course requirements ........................................................................................................................................ 5
3. BSc Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification ......................................... 12
4. BSc Degree Regulations ............................................................................................... 15

Section II

Curriculum of BSc&MRes Degrees (Science Master Class)

1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 31
2. Curriculum of BSc&MRes Degrees (Science Master Class) ......................................... 31
   a) The BSc Degree ......................................................................................................... 31
   b) The MRes Degree ..................................................................................................... 32
   c) Sample study path for BSc&MRes students .............................................................. 33
   d) Sample study plans of BSc&MRes Degrees ............................................................. 34
   e) Grand Masters and Masters .................................................................................... 36
3. BSc&MRes Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification ............................ 36
4. Regulations for the BSc&MRes Degrees ..................................................................... 39

Section III

BSc(ActuarSc) Degree Curriculum

1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 45
2. A BSc(ActuarSc) Degree Curriculum ......................................................................... 45
Section IV

BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Curriculum

1. Introduction ......................................................................................................................60
2. A BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Curriculum ........................................................................60
3. BASc(AppliedAI) Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification ..................60
4. BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Regulations ........................................................................63

Section V

General Information for BSc, BSc&MRes, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI): Major/Minor
Declaration, Course Registration, Academic Advising, Examination and other information

1. General Information ........................................................................................................68
2. Declaration of Major/Minor ............................................................................................77
   a) BSc ...............................................................................................................................77
   b) BSc&MRes ..................................................................................................................77
   c) BSc(ActuarSc) ............................................................................................................77
   d) BASc(AppliedAI) ......................................................................................................78
3. Course Registration ........................................................................................................79
   a) Course selection procedures ......................................................................................79
   b) Workflow for course selection ..................................................................................83
4. Academic Advising .........................................................................................................84
   a) Academic Advisory Office .........................................................................................84
   b) Induction Day for BSc, BSc&MRes (Science Master Class), BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI)
      Freshmen ......................................................................................................................85
   c) Tips for choosing your major .....................................................................................85
   d) Other assistances .......................................................................................................86
   e) Responsibility of student ...........................................................................................86
5. Examination .......................................................................................................................87
   a) Assessment .................................................................................................................87
   b) Grading system ..........................................................................................................87
   c) Examination timetables .............................................................................................87
6. Progression and Discontinuation ................................................................. 89
   a) BSc ........................................................................................................ 89
   b) BSc&MRes .......................................................................................... 89
   c) BSc(ActuarSc) ..................................................................................... 89
   d) BASc(AppliedAI) ............................................................................... 89

7. Leave of Absence ...................................................................................... 91

8. Credit Accumulation and Transfer .......................................................... 91

9. Credit Transfer Policy for Outgoing Exchange/Visiting Students ........... 92

10. Academic Honesty .................................................................................. 93


12. List of materials available on the Faculty website .................................. 124
   a) Forms available from the Science Faculty website ................................ 124
   b) List of Course Selection Advisers (CSAs) ............................................. 125
   c) List of Academic Advisers (AAs) for the first year students ................ 125
   d) List of Student Peer Advisers (SPAs) ................................................... 125

Appendices

A. List of Science Majors and Minors
B. Important Dates for course selection exercise
C. Induction Day for BSc, BSc&MRes (Science Master Class), BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) Freshmen
D. Teaching Weeks
E. Table of Equivalence between HKDSE and Other Qualifications
F. Useful contacts and websites
SECTION I

BSc Degree Curriculum
1. Introduction

This student handbook contains useful information related to your study, including curriculum structure and requirements, major/minor declaration, course selection procedures, academic advising, examination, progression and discontinuation and degree regulations. You should familiarise yourself with the materials in this handbook. Should you need help related to your study, you are most welcome to contact your Academic Adviser, the Course Selection Advisers or the Faculty Office.

2. A BSc Degree Curriculum

The Faculty of Science offers a number of Science majors leading to the award of a BSc degree.

All students admitted to the first year of the 6901 BSc programme in the academic year of 2021-22 and thereafter are required to complete at least one Science major out of the 14 regular or 7 intensive Science majors as your primary major for the award of the BSc degree. In addition to the primary Science major, students may take a second major or a minor in a Science or non-Science discipline. Students should note that some non-Science majors and minors may require students to have achieved a minimum academic result before they are allowed to enrol in them.

(a) Curriculum structure of the BSc Degree (240 credits)
For 2021-22 intake and thereafter:
(b) A typical BSc curriculum:
To complete the BSc degree curriculum, you have to pass at least 240 credits, equivalent to 40 6-credit courses, normally spread over 4-years of full-time study. A BSc curriculum typically comprises:

(i) UG5:
- 2 English courses and 1 Chinese course for university language requirements (18 credits)
- 6 common core courses in 4 Areas of Inquiry (36 credits)

(ii) For regular Science major:
- 16 courses for the regular Science major including 2 Science Foundation courses, Disciplinary courses and capstone course (96 credits)
- A choice of 15 courses as elective courses, or to fulfil the requirements of a minor or a second major (90 credits)

OR
For intensive Science major (applicable to 2015-16 intake and thereafter):
- 24 - 25 courses for the intensive Science major including 2 Science Foundation courses, Disciplinary courses and capstone course(s) (144 - 150 credits)
- A choice of 6 - 7 courses as elective courses, or to fulfil the requirements of a minor (36 - 42 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum requirements (240 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students taking one regular Science major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary regular Science Major: 96 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common Core Courses</strong>: 36 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Courses: 18 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives: 90 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Major**: 72 - 96 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
* Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2020-21 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1111:
- Level 4 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or 2 in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Mathematics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Mathematics and Further Mathematics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Mathematics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis
It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1111. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2021-22 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1112:

- Level 4 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Biology, Chemistry, and Physics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1112. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

# Student must select at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits. Common Core courses should be completed normally within the first three years of study.

▲ Students who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2018-19 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu:

- Level 5 or above in English Language in the HKDSE
- holder of a Bachelor’s degree from an English-medium university
- achieved Grade A or above in English Language GCE Advanced Level (AL) / Advanced Subsidiary Level (ASL)
- achieved an overall IELTS score of no less than 7 AND with all sub-scores no less than 6.5 on the Reading, Speaking, Listening and Writing Tests
- achieved an overall TOEFL Internet-based test score of no less than 94 AND no less than a 24 on the writing, a 20 on the speaking, a 20 on the listening, AND a 19 on the reading sections
- achieved in International Baccalaureate (IB) Grade 4 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English B/ English Language B (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (SL)
- achieved Grade 4 or above on the Advanced Placement (AP) English Language/ English Language and Composition/ English Literature and Composition Test
- achieved a NEW Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 35 or above on both the Writing & Language Test and Reading Test (from 2016)
- achieved Grade B or above in H1 General Paper at the Singapore GCE A-level
- achieved Grade A or better in English language at Malaysia SPM examination
- achieved Grade A2 or better in Malaysia UEC-Senior English Language
- attained merit (3 points) or above in each set of credits in New Zealand NCEA Literacy (10 credits made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing)
- achieved a score of 95% or better in English at All India Senior School Certificate Examination / Higher School Certificate
- achieved a final score of 90% or better in English at Grade 12 Canadian high school curriculum
- achieved Grade B or better in English Language at Sri Lanka Ordinary examination
- achieved a score of 90 or better in English in the Russian Unified State Exam (Единый государственный экзамен, ЕГЭ, Yedinyy gosudarstvennyi ekzamen, EGE)
- Academic Speaking and Writing test conducted by CAES for students who have not taken any of the above tests
  ➢ When applying to take the Academic Speaking and Writing Test, students should provide evidence to the home Faculty and the CAES1000 Course Coordinator that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list.
  ➢ Applicants are required to show the evidence of those other qualifications to the assessor on the day of the Academic Speaking and Writing Test.
  ➢ If any applicants failed to provide any evidence that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list provided by CAES, the CAES assessor has the rights not to allow the applicant to take the test.

To satisfy the Chinese language enhancement requirement, students are required to successfully complete the 6-credit Faculty-specific Chinese language enhancement course, except for:

(a) Putonghua-speaking students who should take CUND9002 (Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society) or CUND9003 (Cantonese for Non-Cantonese Speaking Students). They may take the course in Year 1 or 2 if they so wish; and
(b) students who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language to take the Chinese language enhancement course should write to the Board of the Faculty to apply to be exempted from the Chinese language requirement, and
(i) take a 6-credit Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese especially for international
and exchange students; OR

(iii) take an elective course in lieu.

^ Credit requirement for different majors or minors may vary.

* Students having a second major in Science are allowed to double-count the two Science Foundation Courses. The 12 credits can be made up by selecting any courses.
(c) Example of BSc programme structure by year of study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr 4</th>
<th>Capstone</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Chi</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr 3</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>Eng 2</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr 2</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>Eng 1</th>
<th>SF1</th>
<th>SF2</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yr 1</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>CC</th>
<th>Eng 1</th>
<th>SF1</th>
<th>SF2</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Major</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CC – Common Core Courses  Eng 1 – Core University English  Chi – Chinese
SF – Science Foundation Courses  Eng 2 – English in the Discipline

Note: Different distributions of courses over the years are possible. Blank boxes can be used for elective courses, or courses leading to a minor or a second major.

(d) Common Core Curriculum

The Common Core Curriculum is designed to provide key common learning experience for all HKU students and to broaden their horizons beyond their chosen disciplinary fields of study. It focuses on issues that have been, and continue to be, of deeply profound significance to mankind, the core intellectual skills that all HKU undergraduates should acquire and the core values that they should uphold. The Common Core Curriculum is divided into four Areas of Inquiry (AoIs): (1) Science, Technology and Big Data; (2) Arts and Humanities; (3) Global Issues; (4) China: Culture, State and Society. Students have to pass 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits. Common Core courses should be completed normally within the first three years of the BSc study and cannot be extra taken as free electives.

(e) Capstone Requirement

Capstone experience is an integral part of the major programme which focuses on integration and application of knowledge and skills gained in the early years of study. Students must complete this for fulfillment of the graduation requirements. The capstone course carries a minimum of 6 credits and is normally taken in the senior years (year 3 or 4) of study. The capstone courses in each Science major may be different but a range of courses (e.g. research project, field work, internship) is offered to suit individual student’s needs and interests. Details of capstone courses and the credit requirement for each major can be found in the syllabuses.

(f) Students taking double Majors, Major-Minor or double Minors with overlapping course requirements

1. Double-counting of courses up to a maximum of 24 credits is permissible with double majors. The double-counted courses in both Science majors should include SCNC1111 and SCNC1112. Additional credits to be double-counted must be for courses required (“disciplinary core”) by both majors. For cases with 24 or less double-counted credits, the student must make up an equivalent number of credits by taking other courses offered by any Faculty.
2. The following list shows the major-major combinations that have more than 24 credits of the same ‘disciplinary core’ courses that appear in both Science majors and is subject to the rule of double counting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major-Major combination</th>
<th>Admission Year (Year 1)</th>
<th>No. of common ‘disciplinary core’ courses (credits) appear in both Science majors including SCNC1111 and SCNC1112</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 2nd major (‘Major 2’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major in Astronomy</td>
<td>2016, 2017</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biochemistry</td>
<td>All years</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological</td>
<td>All years</td>
<td>7 (42 credits)</td>
<td>3 (18 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Major in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp;</td>
<td>2017, 2018, 2019,</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity Major in</td>
<td>2020, 2021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>7 (42 credits)</td>
<td>3 (18 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological</td>
<td>All years</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Major in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Molecular Biology &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology Major in</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Earth System Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Geology</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp;</td>
<td>2017, 2018, 2019,</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity Major in</td>
<td>2020, 2021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp;</td>
<td>All years</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity Major in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Molecular Biology &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology Major in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>All years</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If more than 24 credits (including SCNC1111 & SCNC1112) are listed as required courses (‘disciplinary core’) in both the first (‘Major 1’) and second (‘Major 2’) majors undertaken by a student, the student must make up the number of credits above the 24 permitted by taking replacement course(s) in the second major (‘Major 2’). The replacement course(s) must be the disciplinary elective course(s) in the second major (‘Major 2’) and have the same prefix and at the same or higher level as the double-counted course(s). The double counted credits should count the following courses in this order: (1) SCNC1111 and SCNC1112, (2) introductory level (levels 1 and 2) courses, and (3) advanced level (level 3 or above) courses. For example, if a student takes a first major in Ecology & Biodiversity (‘Major 1’) and a second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (‘Major 2’), SCNC1111, SCNC1112, BIOL1110, BIOL2102 and BIOL2103 are the common ‘disciplinary core’ courses that appear in both majors. The first 3 courses SCNC1111, SCNC1112, and BIOL1110 would first be counted plus either BIOL2102 or BIOL2103 for the major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology. The student has to take a replacement ‘disciplinary elective’ course (with a prefix of BIOL at level 2 or above) in the second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology to make up for BIOL2102 or BIOL2103.

3. Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2020-21 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1111:
- Level 4 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or 2 in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Mathematics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Mathematics and Further Mathematics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Mathematics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1111. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2021-22 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1112:
- Level 4 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Biology, Chemistry, and Physics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1112. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

The eligible students will be informed by the Faculty, via email, of the granting of an exemption from taking SCNC1111 and/or SCNC1112 in late August (before the start of your first year of study). You (as an eligible student) can try out courses that suit your academic interest before you commit to a particular major and submit your application form for taking a replacement course(s) for SCNC1111 and/or SCNC1112 via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) during the courses add/drop periods in your second/third year of study. The replacement course must be the disciplinary elective in your declared Science major. If you wish to take double Science majors, you should take the disciplinary elective(s) in each of your declared Science majors to replace the exempted SCNC course(s).

Under these circumstances, the following list shows the major-major combinations that have 24 credits (or more) of the same ‘disciplinary core’ courses that appear in both Science majors and is subject to the rule of double counting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario #1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Admission Year (Year 1): 2020, 2021 Exemption granted: SCNC1111 OR (b) Admission Year (Year 1): 2021 Exemption granted: SCNC1112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major-Major combination</th>
<th>Admission Year (Year 1)</th>
<th>Exemption granted</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 1st major (‘Major 1’)</th>
<th>No. of common ‘disciplinary core’ courses (credits) appear in both Science majors including SCNC1111 and SCNC1112</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 2nd major (‘Major 2’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biochemistry Major in Chemistry</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If more than 24 credits (including SCNC1111 & SCNC1112) are listed as required courses ('disciplinary core') in both the first ('Major 1') and second ('Major 2') majors undertaken by a student, the student must make up the number of credits above the 24 permissible by taking replacement course(s) in the second major ('Major 2'). The replacement course(s) must be the disciplinary elective course(s) in the second major ('Major 2') and have the same prefix and at the same or higher level as the double-counted course(s). For example, if a student takes a first major in Ecology & Biodiversity ('Major 1') and a second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology ('Major 2'), SCNC1111, SCNC1112, BIOL1110, BIOL2102 and BIOL2103 are the common ‘disciplinary core’ courses that appear in both majors.

(a) In light of the exempted course SCNC1111, the double counted credits should count the following courses in this order: (1) SCNC1112, (2) introductory level (levels 1 and 2) courses, and (3) advanced level (level 3 or above) courses. The 4 courses (SCNC1112, BIOL1110, BIOL2102, and BIOL2103) would be counted for the major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology. The student has to take a replacement ‘disciplinary elective’ course in the second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology to make up for SCNC1111.

(b) In light of the exempted course SCNC1112, the double counted credits should count the following courses in this order: (1) SCNC1111, (2) introductory level (levels 1 and 2) courses, and (3) advanced level (level 3 or above) courses. The 4 courses (SCNC1111, BIOL1110, BIOL2102, and BIOL2103) would be counted for the major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology. The student has to take a replacement ‘disciplinary elective’ course in the second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology to make up for SCNC1112.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major-Major combination</th>
<th>Admission Year (Year 1)</th>
<th>Exemption granted</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 1st major ('Major 1')</th>
<th>No. of common ‘disciplinary core’ courses (credits) appear in both Science majors including SCNC1111 and SCNC1112</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 2nd major ('Major 2')</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biochemistry</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 4 (24 credits) 1 (6 credits) - to replace SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
<td>1 (6 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 7 (42 credits) 3 (18 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 6 (36 credits) 2 (12 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 6 (36 credits) 2 (12 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Earth System Science</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 4 (24 credits) 1 (6 credits) - to replace SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 5 (30 credits) 1 (6 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 5 (30 credits) 1 (6 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2020, 2021 2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 or SCNC1112</td>
<td>1 (6 credits) 6 (36 credits) 2 (12 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Scenario #2
Admission Year (Year 1): 2021
Exemption granted: SCNC1111 & SCNC1112

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major-Major combination</th>
<th>Admission Year (Year 1)</th>
<th>Exemption granted</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 1st major (&quot;Major 1&quot;)</th>
<th>No. of common ‘disciplinary core’ courses (credits) appear in both Science majors including SCNC1111 and SCNC1112</th>
<th>No. of replacement courses (credits) to be taken in the 2nd major (&quot;Major 2&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biochemistry Major in Chemistry</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biochemistry Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>4 (24 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>7 (42 credits)</td>
<td>3 (18 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Biological Sciences Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Earth System Science Major in Geology</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>4 (24 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Ecology &amp; Biodiversity Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>5 (30 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major in Food &amp; Nutritional Science Major in Molecular Biology &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>SCNC1111 &amp; SCNC1112</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
<td>6 (36 credits)</td>
<td>2 (12 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If more than 24 credits (including SCNC1111 & SCNC1112) are listed as required courses (‘disciplinary core’) in both the first (‘Major 1’) and second (‘Major 2’) majors undertaken by a student, the student must make up the number of credits above the 24 permissible by taking replacement course(s) in the second major (‘Major 2’). The replacement course(s) must be the disciplinary elective course(s) in the second major (‘Major 2’) and have the same prefix and at the same or higher level as the double-counted course(s). In light of the exempted courses SCNC1111 & SCNC1112, the double counted credits should count the following courses in this order: (1) introductory level (levels 1 and 2) courses, and (2) advanced level (level 3 or above) courses. For example, if a student takes a first major in Ecology & Biodiversity (‘Major 1’) and a second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (‘Major 2’), SCNC1111, SCNC1112, BIOL1110, BIOL2102 and BIOL2103 are the common ‘disciplinary core’ courses that appear in both majors. The 3 courses (BIOL1110, BIOL2102, and BIOL2103) would be counted for the major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology. The student has to take 2 replacement ‘disciplinary elective’ courses in the second major in Molecular Biology & Biotechnology to make up for SCNC1111 & SCNC1112.

4. Double counting of credits is not permissible for major–minor or double-minors combinations. When a course is required (‘disciplinary core’) both by the major and minor or by both minors, the student must take a replacement course for the minor. The replacement course must be the disciplinary elective in the minor and have the same prefix and at the same or higher level as the course to be replaced.
5. For students taking the Mathematics related majors/minors should note the following exemption and replacement arrangement:

Students who fall into the following exemption situation for the introductory level Disciplinary Core Mathematics courses in Science Majors/Minors are required to take the specified replacement course(s) as prescribed in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exempted Course</th>
<th>Exemption granted under the following circumstances</th>
<th>Specified Replacement Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH1013 University mathematics II</td>
<td>For students taking Minor with an overlap of Disciplinary Core Course: MATH1013</td>
<td>Select 6 credits from the following to replace MATH1013:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students taking Programme/Major/Minor with Disciplinary Core Courses: MATH1851 and MATH1853</td>
<td>• Any 6-credit level 2 or above Mathematics Disciplinary Elective chosen from the Programme/Major/Minor structure in which MATH1013 is the disciplinary core course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(which are together deemed equivalent to MATH1013)</td>
<td>• MATH2012 Fundamental concepts of mathematics (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MATH2241 Introduction to mathematical analysis (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1013 University mathematics II</td>
<td>For students taking Professional Core in Bachelor of Science in Actuarial Science with Disciplinary Core Course: MATH1821</td>
<td>Select 6 credits from the following to replace MATH1013:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(which is equivalent to MATH1013)</td>
<td>• Any 6-credit level 2 or above Mathematics Disciplinary Elective chosen from the Programme/Major/Minor structure in which MATH1013 is the disciplinary core course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MATH2012 Fundamental concepts of mathematics (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MATH2241 Introduction to mathematical analysis (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exempted Course</td>
<td>Exemption granted under the following circumstances</td>
<td>Specified Replacement Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| MATH2014 Multivariable calculus and linear algebra | For students taking Programme/Major with Disciplinary Core Courses:  
**MATH2101 and MATH2211**  
(which are together deemed equivalent to MATH2014) | Select **6 credits** from the following to replace MATH2014:  
- Any 6-credit level 2 or above Mathematics Disciplinary Elective chosen from the Programme/Major structure in which MATH2014 is the disciplinary core course  
- MATH2012 Fundamental concepts of mathematics (6)  
(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure)  
- MATH2241 Introduction to mathematical analysis (6)  
(if not the disciplinary core course in the structure) |
| | For students taking Professional Core in Bachelor of Science in Actuarial Science with Disciplinary Core Course:  
**MATH2822**  
(which is equivalent to MATH2014) | |

6. For the situations of 2, 3, 4 and 5 above, students have to complete and submit the online application form to the Faculty Office via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) by the deadline of course selection or add/drop periods. The application will then be forwarded to the relevant Course Selection Adviser (CSA) for endorsement and comment (if any).
3. BSc Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification

(a) Award of a BSc degree

For students admitted to the first year in 2014-15 or before, and students admitted directly to the third year in 2016-17 or before:

To be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;
ii. Passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the major programme of the BSc degree curriculum.

* UG5 specifies that students have to successfully complete:
  (a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English¹ (i.e. CAES1000) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course² (i.e. CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students);
  (b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement³ (i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students);
  (c) 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
  (d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

For students admitted to the first year in 2015-16, 2016-17 and 2017-18, students admitted directly to the second year in 2017-18 and 2018-19, and students admitted directly to the third year in 2017-18, 2018-19 and 2019-20:

To be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;
ii. Passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the regular major programme, or 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.

* UG5 specifies that students have to successfully complete:
  (a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English¹ (i.e. CAES1000) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course² (i.e. CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students);
  (b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement³ (i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students);
  (c) 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
  (d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.
For students admitted to the first year in 2018-19 and thereafter, students admitted directly to the second year in 2019-20 and thereafter, and students admitted directly to the third year in 2020-21 and thereafter:

To be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula*;
ii. Passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the regular major programme, or 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.

* UG5 specifies that students have to successfully complete:
   (a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English† (i.e. CAES1000) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course‡ (i.e. CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students OR CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences);
   (b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement (i.e. CSC1001 Practical Chinese for Science Students);
   (c) 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
   (d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

(b) Honours Classification

For students admitted to the first year in 2016-17 or before, students admitted directly to the second year in 2017-18, and students admitted directly to the third year in 2018-19 or before:

Classification of honours are calculated using the cumulative grade point average CGPA as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division I</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division II</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For students admitted to the first year in 2017-18 and thereafter, students admitted directly to the second year in 2018-19 and thereafter, and students admitted directly to the third year in 2019-20 and thereafter:

Classification of honours are calculated using the graduation grade point average GGPA* as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division I</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division II</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

Students with fewer than half total credits letter-graded will be awarded a pass degree with no honours classification.

Credits granted for advanced standing in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum and credits transfer in recognition of studies completed on exchange during candidature at HKU are not included in the calculation of GPA.

1 Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2018-19 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6:
- Level 5 or above in English Language in the HKDSE
- holder of a Bachelor’s degree from an English-medium university
- achieved Grade A or above in English Language GCE Advanced Level (AL) / Advanced Subsidiary Level (ASL)
- achieved an overall IELTS score of no less than 7 AND with all sub-scores no less than 6.5 on the Reading, Speaking, Listening and Writing Tests
- achieved an overall TOEFL Internet-based test score of no less than 94 AND no less than a 24 on the writing, a 20 on the speaking, a 20 on the listening, AND a 19 on the reading sections
- achieved in International Baccalaureate (IB) Grade 4 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English B/ English Language B (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (SL)
- achieved Grade 4 or above on the Advanced Placement (AP) English Language/ English Language and Composition/ English Literature and Composition Test
- achieved a NEW Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 35 or above on both the Writing & Language Test and Reading Test (from 2016)
- achieved Grade B or above in H1 General Paper at the Singapore GCE A-level
- achieved Grade A or better in English language at Malaysia SPM examination
- achieved Grade A2 or better in Malaysia UEC-Senior English Language
- attained merit (3 points) or above in each set of credits in New Zealand NCEA Literacy (10 credits made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing)
- achieved a score of 95% or better in English at All India Senior School Certificate Examination / Higher School Certificate
- achieved a final score of 90% or better in English at Grade 12 Canadian high school curriculum
- achieved Grade B or better in English Language at Sri Lanka Ordinary examination
- achieved a score of 90 or better in English in the Russian Unified State Exam (Единый государственный экзамен, ЕГЭ, Yedinyj gosudarstvennyj ekzamen, EGE)
- Academic Speaking and Writing test conducted by CAES for students who have not taken any of the above tests
  - When applying to take the Academic Speaking and Writing Test, students should provide evidence to the home Faculty and the CAES1000 Course Coordinator that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list.
  - Applicants are required to show the evidence of those other qualifications to the assessor on the day of the Academic Speaking and Writing Test.
  - If any applicants failed to provide any evidence that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list provided by CAES, the CAES assessor has the rights not to allow the applicant to take the test.

2 (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

3 Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.
4. BSc Degree Regulations

(a) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the BSc degree curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2013-14, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2015-16.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

Sc1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the BSc degree, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Science course” means any course offered by the Faculty of Science, and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Advanced Science course” means any level 3, 4 or above course offered by the Faculty of Science and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc degree

Sc2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc degree, candidates shall:
(a) comply with the General Regulations;
(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

Sc3 The curriculum for the BSc degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

---

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Selection of courses

Sc4  Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

Sc5

(a)  Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b)  Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses.

(c)  Candidates shall take at least 96 credits of Science courses including all required courses of the major programme of the BSc degree curriculum.

(d)  Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(e)  Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under Sc5(f).

(f)  Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(g)  Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(h)  Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:
(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in Sc3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

Advanced standing

Sc6 Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully in an approved institution of higher education elsewhere in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

Sc7

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc Degree

Sc8 To be eligible for the award of the BSc degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the major programme of the BSc degree curriculum.
Honours classification

Sc9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.
(b) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the BSc degree curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2014-15, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2016-17.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

Sc1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the BSc degree, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Science course” means any course offered by the Faculty of Science, and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Advanced Science course” means any level 3, 4 or above course offered by the Faculty of Science and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc degree

Sc2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc degree, candidates shall:
(a) comply with the General Regulations;
(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

Sc3 The curriculum for the BSc degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

---

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Selection of courses

Sc4  Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

Sc5

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses.

(c) Candidates shall take at least 96 credits of Science courses including all required courses of the major programme of the BSc degree curriculum.

(d) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(e) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under Sc5(f).

(f) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(g) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(h) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

   (i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number
of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in Sc3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

Advanced standing

Sc6 Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

Sc7

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc Degree

Sc8 To be eligible for the award of the BSc degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the major programme of the BSc degree curriculum.
Honours classification

Sc9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.
(c) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the BSc degree curriculum to the first year in the academic years 2015-16 and 2016-17, students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2017-18, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic years 2017-18 and 2018-19.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

Sc1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the BSc degree, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Science course” means any course offered by the Faculty of Science, and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Advanced Science course” means any level 3, 4 or above course offered by the Faculty of Science and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc degree

Sc2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc degree, candidates shall:
(a) comply with the General Regulations;
(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

Sc3 The curriculum for the BSc degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Selection of courses

**Sc4** Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

**Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum**

**Sc5**

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses.

(c) Candidates shall take at least 96 credits of Science courses including all required courses in the regular major programme, or at least 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of Science courses including all required courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.

(d) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(e) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under Sc5(f).

(f) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(g) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(h) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:
(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in Sc3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

### Advanced standing

**Sc6** Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

### Assessment

**Sc7**

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

### Award of BSc Degree

**Sc8** To be eligible for the award of the BSc degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the regular major programme, or 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree.
Honours classification

Sc9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.
(d) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the BSc degree curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2017–18 and thereafter, students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2018–19 and thereafter, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2019-20 and thereafter.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

Sc1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the BSc degree, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Science course" means any course offered by the Faculty of Science, and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

"Advanced Science course" means any level 3, 4 or above course offered by the Faculty of Science and the School of Biomedical Sciences.

"Course" means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

"Syllabus" means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

"Credits" or "credit-units" means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc degree

Sc2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc degree, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;
(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

Sc3 The curriculum for the BSc degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

---

2 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Selection of courses

**Sc4** Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

**Sc5**

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses.

(c) Candidates shall take at least 96 credits of Science courses including all required courses in the regular major programme, or at least 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of Science courses including all required courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.

(d) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(e) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under Sc5(f).

(f) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(g) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(h) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:
(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in Sc3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

Advanced standing

Sc6 Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

Sc7
(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.
(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.
(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.
(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.
(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc Degree

Sc8 To be eligible for the award of the BSc degree, candidates shall have:
(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;
(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the regular major programme, or 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree
Honours classification

Sc9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

* For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
SECTION II

Curriculum of BSc&MRes Degrees
(Science Master Class)
1. Introduction

This student handbook contains useful information related to your study, including curriculum structure and requirements, major/minor declaration, course selection procedures, academic advising, examination, progression and discontinuation and degree regulations. You should familiarise yourself with the materials in this handbook. Should you need help related to your study, you are most welcome to contact your Academic Adviser, the Course Selection Advisers or the Faculty Office.

2. Curriculum of BSc&MRes Degrees (*Science Master Class*)

All students admitted to the first year of the 6688 BSc&MRes programme in the academic year of 2021-22 and thereafter are required to complete one Science major out of the 7 intensive Science majors as your major for the award of the BSc degree. In addition to the Science major, you may optionally take a minor offered by any Faculty, provided that you fully satisfy the course requirements within the maximum curriculum study load (i.e. 288 credits) of undergraduate courses for the normative period of study. Students should note that some non-Science minors may require students to have achieved a minimum academic result before they are allowed to enrol in them.

To complete the BSc&MRes curriculum, you have to pass not fewer than a total of 303 credits, consisting of not fewer than 240 credits for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree and 63 credits for the Master of Research (MRes) degree, normally spread over four years of full-time study for the Bachelor of Science Programme, with the Master of Research integrated into the BSc curriculum from Year 2 onwards.

In your first 2 years of study, the normal course load is 72 credits a year, with no less than 30 credits nor more than 36 credits in the first/second semester. You may, of your own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 84 credits in one academic year. You should, however, note that the total number of credits of undergraduate courses taken cannot exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits (with inclusive of those advanced standing credits and/or transferred credits granted, if any) for the normative period of study.

(a) The BSc Degree (240 credits):

To complete the BSc degree curriculum, you have to pass at least 240 credits, equivalent to 40 6-credit courses, which comprises:

(i) UG5:
   - 2 English courses and 1 Chinese course for university language requirements (18 credits)
   - 4 common core courses, including one course from each Area of Inquiry (24 credits)

(ii) Intensive Science major:
   - 24 - 25 courses for the intensive Science major including 2 Science Foundation courses\(^4\), Disciplinary courses and capstone course(s) (144 - 150 credits)
   - A choice of 8 - 9 courses as elective courses, or to fulfil the requirements of a minor (36-48 credits)

The intensive science majors available include the followings:
- Biological Sciences (Intensive)
- Chemistry (Intensive)
- Ecology & Biodiversity (Intensive)
- Geology (Intensive)
- Mathematics (Intensive)
The syllabuses of the intensive science majors can be found at https://webapp.science.hku.hk/sr4/servlet/enquiry

You are expected to have 1-year abroad experience in a university for exchange/visiting study and/or conducting research project (e.g. Summer Research Fellowship, Overseas Research Fellowship) in either Year 2 or 3.

Students have to achieve a CGPA of 3.6 or above at the end of Year 2 to remain enrolled in this dual degree programme, or else they have to switch to the 6901 BSc programme.

Notes:

# Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2020-21 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1111:
- Level 4 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or 2 in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Mathematics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Mathematics and Further Mathematics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Mathematics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1111. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2021-22 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1112:
- Level 4 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Biology, Chemistry, and Physics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1112. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

(b) The MRes Degree (63 credits):

The MRes of the programme consists of course work and research project. Each student must complete at least 63 credits, including one compulsory course on research ethics (3 credits), 18 credits of Faculty-offered Research Postgraduate courses, and 42 credits of a research project. The project report of the research project will be in the form of a literature review paper and an original research paper in the relevant field. You are expected to take the research ethics course (3 credits) in year 2 and the other postgraduate courses of the MRes component starting from the semester 1 of year 3.
Sample study path for BSc&MRes students

**INTENSIVE MAJORS**
- Biological Sciences (144 credits)
- Chemistry (144 credits)
- Ecology & Biodiversity (144 credits)
- Geology (150 credits)
- Mathematics (144 credits)
- Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (144 credits)
- Physics (144 credits)

**Elective Courses** (54 - 60 credits)

Special tutorials by Grand Masters exclusive for this programme

All opportunities available in our flagship Young Scientist Scheme (YSS) including:
- Entrance Scholarship
- Cambridge track
- Summer Research Fellowship
- Overseas Research Fellowship
- International exchange studies

Research project* (42 credits)

Research postgraduate courses (38 credits)

Research Ethics course (3 credits)

*Only available to Majors in Natural Sciences disciplines

*Students are usually expected to spend the Summer Semester in Year 4 or the first semester in Year 5 to complete the research project of MRes
(d) Sample study plans of BSc&MRes Degrees

The typical study plan is illustrated in table (A), with examples of study plans under different scenarios/durations illustrated in table (B) to (E). The sample study plans are for reference only. You can take different number of credits in each semester as long as they can fulfill the minimum total number of credits required upon their graduation.

### A. Sample study plan for studying within the normative study period*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36 (optional exchange study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30 (optional visiting study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
<td>0 (optional SRF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 (optional ORF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12 (optional overseas summer study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: A small number of top-performing BSc students in the 6901 BSc programme will have the opportunity to join this integrated programme under stringent criteria. Eligible BSc students can apply for opt in at the end of their Year 2 study. Eligibility includes having completed 144 credits, and achieved CGPA of 4.0 or above at the end of Year 2.

### B. Sample study plan for top performing BSc students who opt for the BSc&MRes programme in Year 3*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 (optional exchange study^)</td>
<td>36 (optional visiting study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>42 (research project)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
<td>0 (optional SRF/ORF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12 (optional overseas summer study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### C. Sample study plan for students who study beyond the normative study period (completion of study in 4.5 years)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>YEAR 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>(optional exchange study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(optional SRF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>66</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D. Sample study plan for students who study beyond the normative study period (completion of study in 5 years)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>YEAR 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(optional exchange study^)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(optional SRF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E. Sample study plan for students who switch back to BSc programme only in Year 3, and graduate in 3.5 years *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>MRes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>(optional exchange study^)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(optional SRF^)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* These plans assume that students can complete their studies within the specified timeframes.
Summer Research Fellowship (SRF), Overseas Research Fellowship (ORF), exchange study and visiting study are optional overseas opportunities that you can participate. The semester and the number of credits shown are for reference only.

(e) Grand Masters and Masters

Students will have the chance to learn from “Grand Masters” and “Masters” of the Faculty of Science. List of Grand Masters and Masters can be found at: https://www.scifac.hku.hk/prospective/ug/6688-science-master-class/experts.

3. BSc&MRes Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification

To be eligible for the award of the BSc and MRes degrees, students must fulfil the following requirements:

(a) pass not fewer than a total of 303 credits, consisting of not fewer than 240 credits for the BSc degree and 63 credits for the MRes degree, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses; and

(b) for the completion of the BSc degree, students shall:
   (i) satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula¹, except that in the case of the Common Core Curriculum, only 24 credits shall be required, with one course from each Area of Inquiry; and
   (ii) take and pass not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of Science courses including all required courses in the intensive major programme of the BSc degree curriculum

¹ To fulfil the specified UG5 requirements, students have to successfully complete:
   (a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English¹ [i.e. CAES1000 (taken in Year 1)] and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course² [i.e. CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students OR CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences (taken in Year 2)];
   (b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement³ [i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students (taken in Year 3)];
   (c) 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, with one course from each Area of Inquiry (Note: Common Core courses shall be completed normally within the first three years of the BSc study and cannot be extra taken as free electives); and
   (d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

(c) for the completion of the MRes degree, students shall:
   (i) satisfy the requirements prescribed in TPG6 of the Regulations for Taught Postgraduate Curricula;
   (ii) take and pass not fewer than 63 credits, including 21 credits of Research postgraduate courses and 42 credits of research project as prescribed in the syllabus;
   (iii) satisfy the examiners in the courses by continuous assessments and/or by written examinations; and
   (iv) complete and presented a satisfactory research report on an approved research project. The examiners may also prescribe an oral examination.
Honours Classification

Classification of honours are calculated using the graduation grade point average GGPA as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honours Classification</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division I</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division II</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass*</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students with fewer than half total credits letter-graded will be awarded a pass degree with no honours classification.

Credits granted for advanced standing in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum and credits transfer in recognition of studies completed on exchange during candidature at HKU are not included in the calculation of GPA.

---

1 Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2018-19 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6:

- Level 5 or above in English Language in the HKDSE
- holder of a Bachelor's degree from an English-medium university
- achieved Grade A or above in English Language GCE Advanced Level (AL) / Advanced Subsidiary Level (ASL)
- achieved an overall IELTS score of no less than 7 AND with all sub-scores no less than 6.5 on the Reading, Speaking, Listening and Writing Tests
- achieved an overall TOEFL Internet-based test score of no less than 94 AND no less than a 24 on the writing, a 20 on the speaking, a 20 on the listening, AND a 19 on the reading sections
- achieved in International Baccalaureate (IB) Grade 4 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English B/ English Language B (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (SL)
- achieved Grade 4 or above on the Advanced Placement (AP) English Language/ English Language and Composition/ English Literature and Composition Test
- achieved a NEW Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 35 or above on both the Writing & Language Test and Reading Test (from 2016)
- achieved Grade B or above in H1 General Paper at the Singapore GCE A-level
- achieved Grade A or better in English language at Malaysia SPM examination
- achieved Grade A2 or better in Malaysia UEC-Senior English Language
- attained merit (3 points) or above in each set of credits in New Zealand NCEA Literacy (10 credits made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing)
- achieved a score of 95% or better in English at All India Senior School Certificate Examination / Higher School Certificate
- achieved a final score of 90% or better in English at Grade 12 Canadian high school curriculum
- achieved Grade B or better in English Language at Sri Lanka Ordinary examination
- achieved a score of 90 or better in English in the Russian Unified State Exam (Единый государственный экзамен, ЕГЭ, Yediniy gosudarstvenniy ekzamen, EGE)
- Academic Speaking and Writing test conducted by CAES for students who have not taken any of the above tests
  - When applying to take the Academic Speaking and Writing Test, students should provide evidence to the home Faculty and the CAES1000 Course Coordinator that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list.
  - Applicants are required to show the evidence of those other qualifications to the assessor on the day of the Academic Speaking and Writing Test.
  - If any applicants failed to provide any evidence that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list provided by CAES, the CAES assessor has the rights not to allow the applicant to take the test.

2 (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.
(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

To satisfy the Chinese language enhancement requirement, students should take the 6-credit course CSCI9001 (Practical Chinese for science students), except for

(a) Putonghua-speaking students who should take CUND9002 (Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society) or CUND9003 (Cantonese for Non-Cantonese Speaking Students). They may take the course in Year 1 or 2 if they so wish; and

(b) students who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language to take the Chinese language enhancement course should write to the Board of the Faculty to apply to be exempted from the Chinese language requirement, and

(i) take a 6-credit Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese especially for international and exchange students; OR

(ii) take an elective course in lieu.
4. Regulations for the BSc&MRes Degrees

For students admitted in the academic year 2021-22 and thereafter.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula, and Regulations for Taught Postgraduate Curricula)

Definitions

BM1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the BSc and MRes degrees, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Science course” means any course offered by the Faculty of Science, and the BIOC prefix courses offered by the School of Biomedical Sciences.

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc and MRes degrees

BM2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc and MRes degrees, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula and Regulations for Taught Postgraduate Curricula, and the latter with a waiver of Regulation TPG2(b); and

(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

BM3 The curriculum for the BSc and MRes degrees shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

Selection of courses

BM4 Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula and TPG1 of the Regulations for Taught Postgraduate Curricula.
specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of
courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins,
and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after
the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

BM5 To complete the curriculum, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) pass not fewer than a total of 303 credits, consisting of not fewer than 240 credits for the BSc
degree and 63 credits for the MRes degree, in the manner specified in these regulations and
the syllabuses;

(c) for the completion of the BSc degree, candidates shall
(i) satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula²,
except that in the case of the Common Core Curriculum, only 24 credits shall be
required, with one course from each Area of Inquiry; and
(ii) take and pass not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 144 credits (or a higher credit
requirement by the accredited bodies) of Science courses including all required courses
in the intensive major programme of the BSc degree curriculum; and

(d) for the completion of the MRes degree, candidates shall
(i) satisfy the requirements prescribed in TPG6 of the Regulations for Taught Postgraduate
Curricula;
(ii) take and pass not fewer than 63 credits, including 21 credits of Research postgraduate
courses and 42 credits of research project as prescribed in the syllabus;
(iii) satisfy the examiners in the courses by continuous assessments and/or by written
examinations; and
(iv) complete and present a satisfactory research report on an approved research project.
The examiners may also prescribe an oral examination.

BM6

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 60 credits nor more than 84
credits of undergraduate or undergraduate plus postgraduate courses in any academic year
with a waiver of Regulation UG4(a) to (c) of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula, unless
otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty. The maximum curriculum study
load for the normative period of study and for the maximum period of registration of
undergraduate courses are 288 credits and 432 credits respectively.

(b) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits to the BSc
degree for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The
number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results
of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.
The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required
under the BSc degree of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

² Specific requirements are spelt out in the syllabuses.
(c) Candidates have to achieve a CGPA of 3.6 or above at the end of Year 2 to remain enrolled in the BSc and MRes degrees, or else they have to switch to the 6901 BSc programme, and should from the next semester on refer to and comply with the relevant Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(d) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their BSc and MRes studies if they have:

- failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits of their BSc studies in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
- failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
- exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in BM3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

(e) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their MRes studies only if they have fulfilled the requirements in BM5(c) for the completion of the BSc degree, but failed to fulfil the requirements in BM5(d) for the completion of the MRes degree within the prescribed maximum period of registration.

---

**Advanced standing**

**BM7** Advanced standing for the BSc degree may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

---

**Assessment**

**BM8** For the courses that candidates take for the BSc degree:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses,
taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

BM9 For the courses and research project that candidates take for the MRes degree:

(a) The assessment in any course shall consist of elements prescribed by the course teachers, and will normally comprise either written coursework alone, or coursework combined with formal examinations; in either case participation in field work or practical work may form part of the assessment.

(b) Candidates who have failed to satisfy the examiners

(i) at the first attempt in any course in the examination held during any of the academic years of study may be permitted to present themselves for re-examination in the course or courses at a specified subsequent examination, with or without repeating any part of the curriculum;

(ii) at the first submission of project report may be permitted to submit a new or revised project report within a specified period;

(iii) in any prescribed fieldwork or practical work may be permitted to present themselves for re-examination in fieldwork or practical work within a specified period.

(c) Failure to take the examination as scheduled, normally results in automatic course failure. Candidates who are unable because of illness to be present at any examination of a course, may apply for permission to be present at some other time. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the examination.

Award of the BSc and MRes Degrees

BM10

(a) To be eligible for the award of the BSc and MRes degrees, candidates shall have:

(i) comply with the General Regulations, the Regulations for First Degree Curricula and the Regulations for Taught Postgraduate Curricula; and

(ii) successfully completed the curriculum and satisfy the examiners as stipulated under BM5.

(b) Candidates who have not satisfied the completion of the MRes degree in BM5(d) but have satisfied the requirements for the award of BSc degree may be allowed to exit with a BSc, subject to the approval of the Board of the Faculty.

Grading

BM11 Individual courses shall be graded according to one of the following grading systems as determined by the Board of Examiners:

(a) Letter grading, their standards and the grade points for assessment as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade</td>
<td>GPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Satisfactory

Or

* (b) ‘Distinction’, ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’, or

* (c) ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’.

Courses which are graded according to (b) or (c) above will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

* Only applies to courses that candidates take for the MRes degree, and certain undergraduate courses with special permission given by Senate.
Honours classification of BSc Degree

BM12

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all undergraduate courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

Assessment results of MRes Degree

BM13 On successful completion of the MRes degree, candidates who have shown exceptional merit may be awarded a mark of distinction, and this mark shall be recorded in the candidates’ degree diploma.
SECTION III

BSc(ActuarSc) Degree Curriculum
1. Introduction

This student handbook contains useful information related to your study, including curriculum structure and requirements, major/minor declaration, course selection procedures, academic advising, examination, progression and discontinuation and degree regulations. You should familiarise yourself with the materials in this handbook. Should you need help related to your study, you are most welcome to contact your Academic Adviser, the Course Selection Advisers or the Faculty Office.

2. A BSc(ActuarSc) Degree Curriculum

The programme structure listed in the BSc(ActuarSc) syllabuses is compulsory and any course combination outside the programme structure will not be allowed.

To complete the BSc(ActuarSc) curriculum, you are required to pass at least 240 credits of courses normally spread over four years of full-time study. You should take 60 credits of courses in each year.

3. BSc(ActuarSc) Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification

(a) Award of a BSc(ActuarSc) degree

For students admitted in 2017-18 or before:

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Science in Actuarial Science Degree, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula*;
ii. Passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 138 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.

* UG5 specifies that students have to successfully complete:
   (a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English† (i.e. CAES1000 (taken in Year 1)) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course‡ (i.e. CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students (taken in Year 2));
   (b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement§ (i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students (taken in Year 3));
   (c) 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
   (d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

For students admitted in 2018-19 and thereafter:

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Science in Actuarial Science Degree, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula*;
ii. Passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 132 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.
UG5 specifies that students have to successfully complete:

(a) 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English\(^1\) [i.e. CAES1000 (taken in Year 1)] and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course\(^2\) [i.e. CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences (taken in Year 2)];

(b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement\(^3\) [i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students (taken in Year 3)];

(c) 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and

(d) a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

(b) Honours Classification

For students admitted in 2016-17 or before:

Classification of honours are calculated using the cumulative grade point average CGPA as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass(^4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For students admitted in 2017-18 and thereafter:

Classification of honours are calculated using the graduation grade point average GGPA\(^*\) as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass(^*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

\(^*\) Students with fewer than half total credits letter-graded will be awarded a pass degree with no honours classification.

Credits granted for advanced standing in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum and credits transfer in recognition of studies completed on exchange during candidature at HKU are not included in the calculation of GPA.

---

\(^1\) Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2018-19 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6:
- Level 5 or above in English Language in the HKDSE
- holder of a Bachelor’s degree from an English-medium university
- achieved Grade A or above in English Language GCE Advanced Level (AL) / Advanced Subsidiary Level (ASL)
- achieved an overall IELTS score of no less than 7 AND with all sub-scores no less than 6.5 on the Reading, Speaking, Listening and Writing Tests
- achieved an overall TOEFL Internet-based test score of no less than 94 AND no less than a 24 on the writing, a 20 on the speaking, a 20 on the listening, AND a 19 on the reading sections
- achieved in International Baccalaureate (IB) Grade 4 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English B/ English Language B (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Language and Literature (SL)
- achieved Grade 4 or above on the Advanced Placement (AP) English Language/ English Language and Composition/ English Literature and Composition Test
- achieved a new Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 35 or above on both the Writing & Language Test and Reading Test (from 2016)
- achieved Grade B or above in H1 General Paper at the Singapore GCE A-level
- achieved Grade A or better in English language at Malaysia SPM examination
- achieved Grade A2 or better in Malaysia UEC-Senior English Language
- attained merit (3 points) or above in each set of credits in New Zealand NCEA Literacy (10 credits made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing)
- achieved a score of 95% or better in English at All India Senior School Certificate Examination / Higher School Certificate
- achieved a final score of 90% or better in English at Grade 12 Canadian high school curriculum
- achieved Grade B or better in English Language at Sri Lanka Ordinary examination
- achieved a score of 90 or better in English in the Russian Unified State Exam (Единый государственный экзамен, ЕГЭ, Yediniy gosudarstvenniy ekzamen, EGE)
- Academic Speaking and Writing test conducted by CAES for students who have not taken any of the above tests
  ➢ When applying to take the Academic Speaking and Writing Test, students should provide evidence to the home Faculty and the CAES1000 Course Coordinator that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list.
  ➢ Applicants are required to show the evidence of those other qualifications to the assessor on the day of the Academic Speaking and Writing Test.
  ➢ If any applicants failed to provide any evidence that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list provided by CAES, the CAES assessor has the rights not to allow the applicant to take the test.

2 (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

3 Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take a 6-credit elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

To satisfy the Chinese language enhancement requirement, students should take the 6-credit course CSCI9001 (Practical Chinese for science students), except for
(a) Putonghua-speaking students who should take CUND9002 (Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society) or CUND9003 (Cantonese for Non-Cantonese Speaking Students). They may take the course in Year 1 or 2 if they so wish; and
(b) students who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language to take the Chinese language enhancement course should write to the Board of the Faculty to apply to be exempted from the Chinese language requirement, and
(i) take a 6-credit Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese especially for international and exchange students; OR
(ii) take an elective course in lieu.
4. **BSc(ActuarSc) Degree Regulations**

(a) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic years 2016-17.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

**Definitions**

**AS1** For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the degree of BSc in Actuarial Science, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

**Admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree**

**AS2** To be eligible for admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and

(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

**Period of study**

**AS3** The curriculum for the BSc(ActuarSc) degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

**Selection of courses**

**AS4** Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

---

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses, including 138 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.

(c) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(d) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under AS5(e).

(e) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(f) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(g) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or

(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or

(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AS3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.
Advanced standing

**AS6**  Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

**AS7**

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc in Actuarial Science Degree

**AS8**  To be eligible for the award of the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 138 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.
Honours classification

AS9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.
Definitions

AS1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the degree of BSc in Actuarial Science, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree

AS2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and

(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

AS3 The curriculum for the BSc(ActuarSc) degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

Selection of courses

AS4 Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

AS5

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses, including 138 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.

(c) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(d) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under AS5(e).

(e) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(f) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(g) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or

(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or

(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AS3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.
Advanced standing

AS6  Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

AS7

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc in Actuarial Science Degree

AS8  To be eligible for the award of the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 138 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.
Honours classification

AS9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

* For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
(c) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2018-19 and thereafter.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

AS1 For the purpose of these regulations and the syllabuses for the degree of BSc in Actuarial Science, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Course” means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

“Syllabus” means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

“Credits” or “credit-units” means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

Admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree

AS2 To be eligible for admission to the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall:

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and

(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

Period of study

AS3 The curriculum for the BSc(ActuarSc) degree shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

Selection of courses

AS4 Candidates shall select their courses in accordance with these regulations and the guidelines specified in the syllabuses before the beginning of each semester. Any change to the selection of courses shall be made only during the add/drop period of the semester in which the course begins, and such changes shall not be reflected in the transcript of the candidate. Requests for changes after the designated add/drop period of the semester shall not be considered.

1 This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.
Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

AS5

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula.

(b) Candidates shall take not fewer than 240 credits, in the manner specified in these regulations and the syllabuses, including 132 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.

(c) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(d) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under AS5(e).

(e) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(f) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(g) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or

(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or

(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AS3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.
Advanced standing

**AS6**  Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate but shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

Assessment

**AS7**

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(d) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner: repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessment, or for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(e) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and other forms of assessment.

Award of BSc in Actuarial Science Degree

**AS8**  To be eligible for the award of the BSc in Actuarial Science degree, candidates shall have:

(a) satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula;

(b) passed not fewer than 240 credits, comprising 132 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the professional core of the BSc(ActuarSc) degree curriculum.
Honours classification

AS9

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses, but not including courses approved by the Senate graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>2.40 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the Degree of BSc(ActuarSc) may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

* For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
SECTION IV

BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Curriculum
1. **Introduction**

This student handbook contains useful information related to your study, including curriculum structure and requirements, major/minor declaration, course selection procedures, academic advising, examination, progression and discontinuation and degree regulations. You should familiarise yourself with the materials in this handbook. Should you need help related to your study, you are most welcome to contact your Academic Adviser, the Course Selection Advisers or the Faculty Office.

2. **A BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Curriculum**

The programme structure listed in the BASc(AppliedAI) syllabuses is compulsory and any course combination outside the programme structure will not be allowed.

To complete the BASc(AppliedAI) curriculum, you are required to pass at least 240 credits of courses normally spread over four years of full-time study. You should take 60 credits of courses in each year.

3. **BASc(AppliedAI) Graduation Requirements and Honours Classification**

(a) **Award of a BASc(AppliedAI) degree**

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts and Sciences in Applied Artificial Intelligence Degree, students must fulfil the following requirements:

i. Achieved a Graduation GPA of 1.00 or above;

ii. Passed a minimum of 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses of the Applied Artificial Intelligence major as prescribed in the degree of BASc(AppliedAI) curriculum, and 18 credits of BASc core courses**; and

iii. Satisfied the requirements in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula*, and specified in AAI 4(a).

* The BASc core courses for BASc(AppliedAI) comprise of:
  
(a) BASC9001 Foundations of human knowledge (6 credits);
(b) DESN9001 Leadership beyond borders (6 credits) (for 2019 intake only) OR DESN9002 Sustainable leadership (6 credits) (for 2019 intake and thereafter); and

(c) STAT1015 Introduction to data science (6 credits) (for 2019 and 2020 intakes only) OR STAT1005 Essential skills for undergraduates: Foundations of Data Science (6 credits) (for 2019 intake and thereafter)

* UG5 Requirements for graduation:

Students are required to successfully complete 36 credits of University requirements for graduation, comprising:

(a) 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course [i.e. CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences (taken in Year 2)];

(b) 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement** [i.e. CSCI9001 Practical Chinese for Science Students (taken in Year 3)]; and

(c) 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising one course from each Area of Inquiry (normally taken within Years 1-3).

(b) **Honours Classification**

Classification of honours are calculated using the graduation grade point average GGPA as below:
**GPA range**

- **First Class Honours**: 3.60 – 4.30
- **Second Class Honours Division I**: 3.00 – 3.59
- **Second Class Honours Division II**: 2.40 – 2.99
- **Third Class Honours**: 1.70 – 2.39
- **Pass**: 1.00 – 1.69

* Students with fewer than half total credits letter-graded will be awarded a pass degree with no honours classification.

Credits granted for advanced standing in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum and credits transfer in recognition of studies completed on exchange during candidature at HKU are not included in the calculation of GPA.

1. Candidates who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination (HKDSE), or equivalent, are exempted from taking “CAES1000 Core University English”. In exceptional circumstances, strong candidates who have achieved Level 4 may be considered for admission to the curriculum but they will be required to take “CAES1000 Core University English” as supplementary credits and complete 246 credits for graduation from the University.

2. Students are required to successfully complete the 6-credit Faculty-specific Chinese language enhancement course, except for:
   - (a) Putonghua-speaking students who should take CUND9002 (Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society) or CUND9003 (Cantonese for Non-Cantonese Speaking Students). They may take the course in Year 1 or 2 if they so wish; and
   - (b) students who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language to take the Chinese language enhancement course should write to the Board of the Faculty to apply to be exempted from the Chinese language requirement, and
     - (i) take a 6-credit Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese especially for international and exchange students; OR
     - (ii) take an elective course in lieu.

3. A list of qualifications recognized as equivalent to achieving Level 5 or above in the HKDSE English Language Examination:

   - holder of a Bachelor's degree from an English-medium university
   - achieved Grade A or above in English Language GCE Advanced Level (AL) / Advanced Subsidiary Level (ASL)
   - achieved an overall IELTS score of no less than 7 AND with all sub-scores no less than 6.5 on the Reading, Speaking, Listening and Writing Tests
   - achieved an overall TOEFL Internet-based test score of no less than 94 AND no less than a 24 on the writing, a 20 on the speaking, a 20 on the listening, AND a 19 on the reading sections
   - achieved an International Baccalaureate (IB) Grade 4 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English B/ English Language B (HL); or Grade 5 or above in English A1/ English Language A/ English A: Literature/ English A: Language and Literature (SL)
   - achieved Grade 4 or above on the Advanced Placement (AP) English Language/ English Language and Composition/ English Literature and Composition Test
   - achieved a NEW Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) score of 35 or above on both the Writing & Language Test and Reading Test (from 2016)
   - achieved Grade B or above in H1 General Paper at the Singapore GCE A-level
   - achieved Grade A or better in English language at Malaysia SPM examination
   - achieved Grade A2 or better in Malaysia UEC-Senior English Language
   - attained merit (3 points) or above in each set of credits in New Zealand NCEA Literacy (10 credits made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing)
   - achieved a score of 95% or better in English at All India Senior School Certificate Examination / Higher School Certificate
   - achieved a final score of 90% or better in English at Grade 12 Canadian high school curriculum
   - achieved Grade B or better in English Language at Sri Lanka Ordinary examination
   - achieved a score of 90 or better in English in the Russian Unified State Exam (Единый государственный экзамен, ЕГЭ, Yediniy gosudarstvenniy ekzamen, EGE)

   **Academic Speaking and Writing test conducted by CAES** for students who have not taken any of the above tests

   - When applying to take the Academic Speaking and Writing Test, students should provide evidence to the home Faculty and the CAES1000 Course Coordinator that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list.
- Applicants are required to show *the evidence of those other qualifications* to the assessor on the day of the Academic Speaking and Writing Test.
- If any applicants failed to provide any evidence that they were admitted to HKU using qualifications other than those included in the above list provided by CAES, the CAES assessor has the rights not to allow the applicant to take the test.
4. **BASc(AppliedAI) Degree Regulations**

*(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)*

**Definitions**

**AAI 1**  In these Regulations, and in the Syllabuses for the degree of BASc(AppliedAI), unless the context otherwise requires

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabus.

‘Credits’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classrooms, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations.

‘Pre-requisite’ means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG 1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

**Admission to the degree**

**AAI 2**  To be eligible for admission to the degree of BASc(AppliedAI), candidates shall

(a) comply with the General Regulations;

(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and

(c) satisfy all the requirements of the curriculum in accordance with these regulations and the syllabuses.

**Period of study**

**AAI 3**  The curriculum shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.
Curriculum requirements and progression in curriculum

AAI 4

(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG 5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula, except that in the case of the Common Core Curriculum, 24 credits shall be required, comprising one course from each Area of Inquiry. Specific requirements are spelt out in the syllabuses.

(b) Candidates shall complete not fewer than 240 credits of courses.

(c) Candidates shall successfully complete not fewer than 96 credits of courses for the major, including 66 credits of core courses, 18-24 credits of disciplinary electives, 6-12 credits of capstone experience requirement.

(d) Candidates shall successfully complete 18 credits of BASc core courses.

(e) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the final semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(f) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in AAI 3, save as provided for under AAI 4(g).

(g) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in AAI 3.

Selection of courses

AAI 5 Candidates who wish to change their selection of courses at the beginning of each semester may do so up to 2 weeks after the commencement of the semester. Requests for changes beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons accepted by the Board of the Faculty, and candidates’ withdrawal from any course without permission will result in a fail grade.

---

1 Candidates who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination (HKDSE), or equivalent, are exempted from taking “CAES1000 Core University English”. In exceptional circumstances, strong candidates who have achieved Level 4 may be considered for admission to the curriculum but they will be required to take “CAES1000 Core University English” as supplementary credits and complete 246 credits for graduation from the University.
Assessment

AAI 6 Candidates shall be assessed in each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits. Grades shall be awarded in accordance with UG 8 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

AAI 7 Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner:

(a) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or

(b) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or

(c) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or

(d) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

AAI 8 Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

AAI 9 There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

Discontinuation of studies

AAI 10 Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(a) failed to complete 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters; or

(b) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester); or

(c) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AAI 3.
Absence from examination

AAI 11 Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examinations of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall normally be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

Advanced standing

AAI 12 Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies successfully completed before admission to the curriculum in accordance with UG 2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Advanced credits shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

Credit transfer

AAI 13 Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

Award of the degree

AAI 14 To be eligible for award of the degree of BASc(Applied AI), candidates shall have

(a) achieved a Graduation GPA of 1.00 or above;

(b) passed a minimum of 240 credits, comprising 96 credits of the required courses of the Applied Artificial Intelligence major as prescribed in the degree of BASc(Applied AI) curriculum, and 18 credits of BASc core courses; and

(c) satisfied the requirements in UG 5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula, and specified in AAI 4(a).
Honours classification

AAI 15

(a) Honours classification shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Graduation GPA (GGPA) scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in AAI 15(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.
SECTION V

General Information for BSc, BSc&MRes, BSc(ActuarSc) & BASc(AppliedAI)
1. General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminology</th>
<th>Explanation/ Definition</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Year</td>
<td>An academic year comprises two semesters; the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed.</td>
<td>An optional summer semester runs normally from late June to mid-August and is only available to non-final year undergraduates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add/Drop of Courses</td>
<td>Students are allowed to change the selected courses during the add/drop period, i.e. in the first two weeks of each semester.</td>
<td>No permission will be given to add/drop a course after the add/drop period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Standing</td>
<td>Advanced standing may be granted to students in recognition of studies completed prior to admission to the curriculum (normally at post HKDSE or equivalent standard). Advanced standing credits granted shall be recorded on the transcripts but not be included in the calculation of GPA. Examples of granting advanced standing credits include students completing year one in another Bachelor degree programme of this University or at another local or overseas university or Associate Degree/Higher Diploma holders. Students who wish to apply for advanced standing must complete the form “Application for Granting of Advanced Standing” and submit it to the Faculty Office via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) by the specified deadline before the commencement of their first year of study. Late application or application made in subsequent year of studies will not be considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Course</td>
<td>All students must undertake at least one capstone course approved in the Science major / Professional core which requires students to integrate knowledge and skills they have acquired to accomplish some nontrivial tasks in their areas of disciplinary study. The credit requirement of capstone course(s) for each major may be different and details can be found in the syllabuses. If any BSc III/BSc(ActuarSc)III/ BAsc(AppliedAI) III or above students wish to apply for exemption from taking a capstone course in the second (Science) major, you have to complete the form “Application for Exemption from Taking a Capstone Course in the Second (Science) Major”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Duration</td>
<td>1 semester.</td>
<td>Some 12-credit courses (e.g. project) are year long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Load</td>
<td>For BSc / BSc(ActuarSc) / BASc(AppliedAI) students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The normal course load is 60 credits a year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You are normally required to take at least 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>credits, of which not fewer than 24, nor more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>than 30 credits in any one semester (except the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>summer semester). You may, of your own</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volition, take additional credits not exceeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the summer semester, accumulating up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to a maximum of 72 credits (including the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>summer semester courses and internship courses,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>if any) in one academic year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remarks**

With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, you may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of 4 years study.

Where students are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for students to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations which is 6 years for the BSc, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) programmes.

For students who need to continue their studies beyond the normative study period (i.e. 4 years), the number of credits of courses they are allowed to take should not be greater than those required for graduation, plus a maximum of 12 credits.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminology</th>
<th>Explanation/ Definition</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Load (continued)</td>
<td>For BSc&amp;MRes students In your first 2 years of study, the normal course load is 72 credits a year, with no less than 30 credits nor more than 36 credits in the first/second semester. You may, of your own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 84 credits in one academic year. You should, however, note that the total number of credits of undergraduate courses taken cannot exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits (with inclusive of those advanced standing credits and/or transferred credits granted, if any) for the normative period of study.</td>
<td>Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 60 credits nor more than 84 credits of undergraduate or undergraduate plus postgraduate courses in any academic year with a waiver of Regulation UG4(a) to (c) of the Regulations of First Degree Curricula, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty. The maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study and for the maximum period of registration of undergraduate courses are 288 credits and 432 credits respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Co-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Pre-requisite means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidate must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question. The system will disapprove the course in question automatically if its pre-requisite cannot be met.</td>
<td>If you wish to select courses which you do not meet the prerequisite, you have to seek endorsement (Science courses: via Science Online Application Submission System (OASS); Non-Science courses: written / via email) from the Course Selection Adviser(s) (or the Representative(s)) of the department(s)/school(s) offering the course(s) by completing the “Course Approval Form” via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology</td>
<td>Explanation/ Definition</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Replacement</td>
<td>Double-counting of courses up to a maximum of 24 credits is permissible with double majors and professional core-major combination. For cases with 24 or less double-counted credits, the student must make up an equivalent number of credits by taking other courses offered by any Faculty. Double counting of credits is not permissible for certain situations and details can be found at <a href="https://webapp.science.hku.hk/sr4/servlet/enquiry">https://webapp.science.hku.hk/sr4/servlet/enquiry</a>. For students who wish to take any majors/minors offered by non-Science faculties (e.g. HKU Business School), please be advised to directly check with the relevant faculty for the specified replacement course.</td>
<td>If you wish to apply for course replacement, you have to complete the form “Application for Taking a Replacement Course”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Unit</td>
<td>6 credits.</td>
<td>A small number of courses are 12 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Transfer</td>
<td>Credit transfer may be granted to students for course completed at other institutions, whether inside or outside of Hong Kong, at any time during the students’ candidature at the University. Example of granting credit transfer includes HKU students going out for one semester/year exchange study.</td>
<td>Students who wish to apply for credit transfer must submit their application via the “Online Credit Transfer Application System” (<a href="https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/exchange.html">https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/exchange.html</a>) at least one month before the date of departure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Points</td>
<td>Grade points are standardised measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade Point Average (GPA)</td>
<td>Grade point average is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The Grade Point Average is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted: GPA = [\frac{\sum_i \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_i \text{Course Credit Value}}] (where “i” is the number of all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology</td>
<td>Explanation/ Definition</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester GPA</td>
<td>Semester Grade Point Average or Semester GPA is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year GPA</td>
<td>Year Grade Point Average or Year GPA is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative GPA</td>
<td>Cumulative Grade Point Average or Cumulative GPA is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation GPA</td>
<td>Graduation Grade Point Average or Graduation GPA is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the point of graduation. For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of Course</td>
<td>Introductory level courses (course code starting with 1 and 2) include levels 1 and 2 courses. They are normally taken in Year 1 and 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for Science courses only)</td>
<td><strong>Level 1 courses:</strong> give students a very general overview of the subject and basic principles and methods. They serve as ‘tasters’ as well as free elective courses for the non-faculty students. A Level 1 course requires no, certain HKDSE subject or a level 1 course as prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Level 2 courses:</strong> aimed as foundation courses in a discipline for students who have declared their major of study. They cover concepts and methods essential for preparing the student to progress into the advanced-level courses in the major. A Level 2 course requires a level 1 course or a level 2 course as prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology</td>
<td>Explanation/ Definition</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level of Course</strong> (for Science courses only) (continued)</td>
<td>Advanced level courses (course code starting with 3, 4 or 7) include levels 3, 4 and 7 courses. They are normally taken in Year 3 and 4.</td>
<td>Some non-Science faculties may set a minimum requirement for their majors and minors offered. You should check with the relevant Faculty for the detailed requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level 3 courses</strong>: These courses are the building blocks of the discipline. A Level 3 course requires a level 2 course or a level 3 course as prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level 4 courses</strong>: advanced courses in a sub-field of the discipline, research-based courses, or capstone courses that require students to apply and integrate knowledge learnt in previous courses. Level 4 courses are normally taken in the final year of the study. A Level 4 course requires a level 3 course or a level 4 course as prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level 7 courses</strong>: graduate courses that are offered to the more able undergraduate students as electives.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Majors and Minors</strong></td>
<td>A number of Science majors and minors are available each year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BSc students</strong> must complete at least one Science major as the primary major for the award of the BSc degree. In addition to the primary Science major, students may take a second major or a minor in a Science or non-Science discipline.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students shall take at least 96 credits of the required courses as prescribed in the regular major programme, or at least 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BSc&amp;MRes students</strong> must complete one Science intensive major as the primary major for the award of the BSc&amp;MRes degrees. In addition to the Science intensive major, students may take a minor in a Science or non-Science discipline.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students shall take at least 144 credits (or a higher credit requirement by the accredited bodies) of the prescribed courses in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminology</th>
<th>Explanation/ Definition</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Majors and Minors (continued)</td>
<td>intensive major programme, of the BSc degree curriculum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BSc(ActuarSc) students</strong></td>
<td>may optionally take a major or a minor in a Science or non-Science discipline, provided that they fully satisfy the course requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BASc(AppliedAI) students</strong></td>
<td>may optionally take a second major or a minor in a Science or non-Science discipline, provided that they fully satisfy the course requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Courses</strong></td>
<td>Required courses refer to those disciplinary core and disciplinary elective courses in the Science major/minor, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) degree curriculum that you take to fulfil the requirements.</td>
<td>Details of the BSc syllabuses (major, minor and courses), BSc(ActuarSc) syllabuses (degree curriculum &amp; courses) and BASc(AppliedAI) syllabuses (degree curriculum &amp; courses) can be found at <a href="https://webapp.science.hku.hk/sr4/servlet/enquiry">https://webapp.science.hku.hk/sr4/servlet/enquiry</a>. The full list of Research Postgraduate courses in the BSc&amp;MRes degree curriculum will be available in 2023-24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciplinary core course or ‘Disciplinary Core’</td>
<td>means any courses offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which must be taken by candidates to fulfil the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciplinary elective course or ‘Disciplinary Elective’</td>
<td>means any courses offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfil the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Foundation Courses (For Science majors)</strong></td>
<td>2 Science Foundation courses, Scientific Method and Reasoning, and Fundamentals of Modern Science are offered as disciplinary core (compulsory) courses in any of the 14 regular or 7 intensive Science majors to give students a common science experience and prepare them with sufficient background to pursue any of Science majors.</td>
<td>All 4-year students taking a Science major (as major 1 or major 2) should enrol in the 2 Science Foundation courses in their first year of study. Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2020-21 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1111:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Foundation Courses</td>
<td>(For Science majors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Level 4 or above in Mathematics Extended Part Module 1 or 2 in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Mathematics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Mathematics and Further Mathematics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Mathematics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1111. Those who do not take this course should take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.

Candidates who have been admitted to Year 1 in 2021-22 (and thereafter) and have achieved any one of the following qualifications are exempted from taking SCNC1112:

- Level 4 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE)
- Level 5 or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics Higher Level in International Baccalaureate (IB)
- Grade B or above in Biology, Chemistry, and Physics in General Certificate of Education Advanced Level (GCEAL)
- Biology, Chemistry, and Physics qualification in Gao Kao will be considered on a case-by-case basis

It is optional for them to take the course SCNC1112. Those who do not take this course should
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminology</th>
<th>Explanation/ Definition</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science Foundation Courses&lt;br&gt;(For Science majors)&lt;br&gt;(continued)</td>
<td>take a 6-credit disciplinary elective course of the science major in lieu.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Weeks</td>
<td>Each semester (except the summer semester) includes 12 teaching weeks, a reading week, and a revision week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timetable Clashes</td>
<td>The system will disapprove your course automatically if it has timetable clash with another course.</td>
<td>If you wish to select such courses, you have to seek endorsement (Science courses: via Science Online Application Submission System (OASS); Non-Science courses: written / via email) from the Course Selection Adviser(s) (or the Representative(s)) of the department(s)/school(s) offering the course(s) by completing the “Course Approval Form” via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Declaration of Major/Minor

a) BSc

As you are not required to declare your major (or minor) in the first year, you can try out courses that suit your academic interests before you commit to a particular major. You have to declare your primary Science major online during the course selection period in August before the start of your third year of study, the latest. However, even if you have declared your major/minor, you can still change it as long as the online course selection system is opened in the 1st semester of your last academic year for graduation. You should take ultimate responsibility to ensure that you have enough time to fulfil the curriculum requirements of a particular major, as well as the pre-requisite and co-requisites of selected courses are fulfilled when you consider changing your major.

You should also note that if you fail to fulfil the course requirement of at least one Science major, you are not eligible for graduation. If you fail to fulfil the non-primary major or the minor(s) upon graduation, such major or minor(s) will be deleted automatically from record and you will then have only the primary major listed in the transcript.

Some non-Science faculties may set a minimum requirement for their majors and minors offered. You should check with the relevant Faculty for the detailed requirements.

b) BSc&MRes

As you are not required to declare your major (or minor) in the first year, you can try out courses that suit your academic interests before you commit to a particular major. You have to declare your primary Science intensive major online during the course selection period in August before the start of your third year of study, the latest. However, even if you have declared your major/minor, you can still change it as long as the online course selection system is opened in the 1st semester of your last academic year for graduation. You should take ultimate responsibility to ensure that you have enough time to fulfil the curriculum requirements of a particular major, as well as the pre-requisite and co-requisites of selected courses are fulfilled when you consider changing your major.

You should also note that if you fail to fulfil the course requirement of the declared Science intensive major, you are not eligible for graduation. If you fail to fulfil the minor(s) upon graduation, such minor(s) will be deleted automatically from record and you will then have only the primary major listed in the transcript.

Some non-Science faculties may set a minimum requirement for their minors offered. You should check with the relevant Faculty for the detailed requirements.

c) BSc(ActuarSc)

You may optionally take a major or minor(s) offered by any Faculty, provided that you fully satisfy the course requirements.

As students are not required to declare any major (or minor) in the first year, you can try out courses that suit your academic interests before you commit to a particular major/minor. You have to declare your intended major or minor(s) online during the course selection period in August before the start of your third year of study, the latest. However, even if you have declared your major/minor, you can still change it as long as the online course selection system is opened in the 1st semester of your last academic year for graduation. You should take ultimate responsibility to ensure that you have enough time to fulfil the curriculum requirements.
of a particular major/minor, as well as the pre-requisite and co-requisites of selected courses are fulfilled when you consider changing your major/minor.

If you fail to fulfil the declared major or minor(s) upon graduation, such major or minor(s) will be deleted automatically from record.

Some non-Science faculties may set a minimum requirement for their majors and minors offered. You should check with the relevant Faculty for the detailed requirements.

d) **BASc(ApppliedAI)**

The Major in Applied Artificial Intelligence has been assigned to you as your designated major at the time of admission.

You may optionally take a second major or minor(s) offered by any Faculty, provided that you fully satisfy the course requirements.

As students are not required to declare any second major (or minor) in the first year, you can try out courses that suit your academic interests before you commit to a particular major/minor. You have to declare your intended major or minor(s) online during the course selection period in August before the start of your third year of study, the latest. However, even if you have declared your major/minor, you can still change it as long as the online course selection system is opened in the 1st semester of your last academic year for graduation. You should take ultimate responsibility to ensure that you have enough time to fulfil the curriculum requirements of a particular major/minor, as well as the pre-requisite and co-requisites of selected courses are fulfilled when you consider changing your major/minor.

If you fail to fulfil the declared major or minor(s) upon graduation, such major or minor(s) will be deleted automatically from record.

Some non-Science faculties may set a minimum requirement for their majors and minors offered. You should check with the relevant Faculty for the detailed requirements.
3. Course Registration

a) Course selection procedures

- You are required to select courses you will enrol in for both the first and second semesters in the course selection period in August. You are allowed to change your selected courses during the add/drop period, i.e., the first two weeks after the start of each semester.

- For selection of summer courses, if you are a non-final year student, you will be asked to do so during the course add/drop period in the second semester.

Course load for BSc/BSc(ActuarSc)/BASc(AppliedAI) students

- You are normally expected to take 60 credits of courses in a year and are not allowed to select more than 72 credits of courses in a year. You should select at least 60 credits, of which no fewer than 24, nor more than 36 credits of courses in the first/second semester (except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits).

- If you wish to select fewer than 24 or more than 36 credits of courses in the first/second semester or take fewer than 60 or more than 72 credits in a year, you are required to submit the completed "Application form for Taking Course Load Deviating From Normal Load" via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) (https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html) by the specified deadline. Your online application, after submission, will be forwarded to the Chief Course Selection Adviser of your primary science major (for BSc students) or Chief Actuarial Science Course Selection Adviser (for BSc(ActuarSc) students) or Chief Applied Artificial Intelligence Course Selection Adviser (for BASc(AppliedAI) students) and the Faculty Office for approval. You will be informed of your application result, by email, before the first semester courses add/drop period (first round of application in August) or within 7 working days after submission (second round of application in semester 2).

- With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, students may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits (with inclusive of those advanced standing credits and/or transferred credits granted, if any) for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under Sc5(f) (BSc programme)/AS5(e) (BSc(ActuarSc) programme)/AA14(g) (BASc(AppliedAI) programme). Students in the first year are, however, not allowed to take more than 72 credits of courses.

Course load for BSc&MRes students

- You are normally expected to take not fewer than 60 credits nor more than 84 credits of courses in a year. In your first 2 years of study, the normal course load is 72 credits a year, with no less than 30 credits nor more than 42 credits in the first/second semester.

- If you wish to select fewer than 30 or more than 42 credits of courses in the first/second semester or take fewer than 72 or more than 84 credits in a year, you are required to submit the completed “Application form for Taking Course Load Deviating From Normal Load” via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)
Your online application, after submission, will be forwarded to the Chief Course Selection Adviser of your declared Science intensive major and the Faculty Office for approval. You will be informed of your application result, by email, before the first semester courses add/drop period (first round of application in August) or within 7 working days after submission (second round of application in semester 2).

With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, BSc&MRes students may exceed the annual study load of 84 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits (with inclusive of those advanced standing credits and/or transferred credits granted, if any) for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under BM6. Students in the first year are, however, not allowed to take more than 84 credits of courses.

Various course-related applications

- You are not allowed to choose a course which you have not met the pre-requisite requirements or if you have a timetable clash, except under special circumstances. The Student Information System (SIS) will automatically disapprove such courses you have selected. If you wish to select such courses, you have to seek endorsement (Science courses: via Science Online Application Submission System (OASS); Non-Science courses: written / via email) from the Course Selection Adviser(s) (or the Representative(s)) of the department(s)/school(s) offering the course(s) by completing the “Course Approval Form” via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) (https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html) by the application deadline for further processing.

- Double-counting of courses up to a maximum of 24 credits is permissible with double majors in BSc / BASc(AppliedAI) programme or Professional core and major in BSc(ActuarSc) programme. For cases with 24 or less double-counted credits, the student must make up an equivalent number of credits by taking other courses offered by any Faculty. Double counting of credits is not permissible for certain situations. You should refer to “Students taking double Majors, Major-Minor or double Minors with overlapping course requirements” in the BSc syllabuses for details. You have to submit the form “Application for Taking a Replacement Course” via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) (https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html) if a replacement course has to be taken.

CAES1000 Core University English (CUE)

To satisfy the English language enhancement requirements, you should take:

(a) CAES1000 “Core University English” (6 credits) in the first year. Candidates who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6. If you are still in doubt about the CAES1000 exemption policy, please contact the Faculty Office for advice.
Important Notes for CAES1000:

- Undergraduate students are advised to enrol in CAES1000 Core University English (CUE) course in either the first or the second semester of their first year of study.

- Students must sign up for a CUE class during the course enrolment period before an academic year begins. The system will give students a place in a class using an auto-balloting system.

- Students have to check their class selection results periodically. If they are not successful in getting a place in their first choice, they need to go into the SIS system and choose another timeslot until they are given a place in a class.

- The SIS system will automatically assign students to a class in either the first or second semester at the end of the course enrolment period if the students (those who obtained DSE English Language Level 3 or 4 or equivalent) do not sign up for a CUE class.

- Students can add or drop a class of CAES1000 freely during the 2-week add/drop period. The SIS system will assign a class to those required students without CAES1000 enrolment (i.e. students who achieved HKDSE English Language Level 3 and 4, or equivalent) after the add/drop period.

- Please refer to the course website [https://learning.hku.hk/caes1000/](https://learning.hku.hk/caes1000/) for the detailed enrolment guidelines and the course video [https://youtu.be/sSA6ogQXYsY](https://youtu.be/sSA6ogQXYsY) (also available in the course website) to hear past CUE students talking about how the course benefitted themselves.
English in the Discipline (ED) courses

CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students / CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences

To satisfy the English language enhancement requirement, students in the following degree curriculum and intake year should complete the specified English in the Discipline course during their second year of study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Students admitted to the first year in:</th>
<th>2017-2018 or before</th>
<th>2018-2019</th>
<th>2019-2020 and thereafter</th>
<th>2021-2022 and thereafter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc*</td>
<td>CAES9820</td>
<td>CAES9820 or CAES9821</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(ActuarSc)</td>
<td>CAES9820</td>
<td>CAES9821</td>
<td>CAES9821</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASc(AppliedAI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAES9821</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc&amp;MRes*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAES9820 or CAES9821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note: CAES9821 is designed for students who intend to major in Decision Analytics, Mathematics (Regular/Intensive), Risk Management and Statistics. BSc students with other majors and BSc&MRes students with other intensive majors are recommended to take CAES9820.

The only students who may take the course in their third year of study are those that have failed the course or have been approved to take a year-long leave in their second year. The Centre for Applied English Studies (CAES) has arranged with the Faculty of Science to offer the courses in the first and second semesters in order to provide students with maximum flexibility. Please note that students are free to enrol in available classes in either of the semesters.

You must select the specified ED class during the course selection period. Starting from the suspension period, the SIS will approve your enrolment application. You have to check your class selection result after the suspension period and if you are not successful in getting a place in your first choice, you should choose another available class in SIS until you are given a place in a class.

You may change your ED class freely during the add/drop period in the first semester. You are required to attend lessons in the original ED class until your request for change of classes has been approved. Owing to the limited resources, CAES cannot increase class quotas to allow students to enrol in their preferred classes. For those students who still have not enrolled in the course online after the add/drop period in the first semester, the SIS will randomly assign you an ED class while avoid clashing with your chosen courses. You will be informed, via email, to check your class allocation result online and its add/drop schedule in the second semester by mid-December.
### (b) Workflow for course selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course selection before semester starts</th>
<th>Course add/drop period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Course Information System opens for students to preview courses</td>
<td>On-line course selection system available for course selection (add/drop)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-line course selection system available for course selection</td>
<td>Students prepare Course Approval Form in OASS for courses required special approval and seek endorsement from Course Selection Adviser(s) (or Representative(s)) of the course offering department(s)/school(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students seek advice from Course Selection Advisers on course selection and/or prepare the online form(s) in OASS for courses that require special approval/replacement, for taking course load deviating from normal load (Note: Students in the first year are not allowed to take more than the designated maximum credit load.)</td>
<td>Students select courses on-line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students select courses on-line</td>
<td>Students who have applied for courses required course based approval to check approval status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students who have applied for courses required course based approval to check approval status</td>
<td>Students finalize course selection on-line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students finalize course selection on-line</td>
<td>Submit the completed Course Approval Form, if applicable, with supporting document(s) by application deadline via OASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit the completed Course Approval Form, if applicable, with supporting document(s) by application deadline via OASS</td>
<td>Check course selection status on-line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check course selection status on-line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Academic Advising

The Academic Advisory System of the Faculty is needed to assist students' transition from secondary school to university and to offer students timely advice and guidance on selection of courses and majors that suit their needs. The Advisory Office in the Faculty consists of the Associate Dean (Student Affairs), Administrative Assistant, Academic Advisers, Departmental Course Selection Advisers, and together with other student bodies and departments in the University collectively provide guidance to students on academic-related issues.

a) Academic Advisory Office

Advisory Office in the Faculty
Dr Eddy K F Lam
(Associate Dean, Student Affairs)
Faculty of Science Office, G/F, Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building
Tel: 3917 2683
Email: hmtlkf@hku.hk

Ms June Tse
(Administrative Assistant)
Faculty of Science Office, G/F, Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building
Tel: 3917 2683
Email: junetse@hku.hk

Academic Advisers
To assist students with the smooth transition from secondary to university education and help students set their academic and personal goals, each first year student and also those admitted directly to the second/third year would be assigned an Academic Adviser of your choice to enrich the total learning experience.

Course Selection Advisers
For major-specific/professional and course selection guidance, you are encouraged to seek advice from Course Selection Advisers.

BSc and BSc&MRes students can seek advice from Course Selection Advisers of the departments/schools that offer the courses you are interested in during the course selection and add/drop periods. A list of Course Selection Advisers can be found on the Faculty website.

You are encouraged to contact multiple Course Selection Advisers from different majors to fully explore the academic opportunities that exist.

BSc(ActuarSc) students can seek advice from the following Course Selection Advisers of BSc(ActuarSc) programme during the course selection and add/drop periods:

Dr Ka Chun Cheung  Office: Room 303, Run Run Shaw Building
Dr David Lee      Tel: 3917 2466
Dr Kam Pui Wat     Email: ug_enquiry@saas.hku.hk
BASc(AppliedAI) students can seek advice from the following Course Selection Advisers of BASc(AppliedAI) programme during the course selection and add/drop periods:

Dr Zhonghua Liu  
Office: Room 303, Run Run Shaw Building  
Tel: 3917 2466  
Email: ug_enquiry@saas.hku.hk

Prof Tuen Wai Ng  
Office: Room 424, Run Run Shaw Building  
Tel: 2241 5631  
Email: ntw@maths.hku.hk

Prof Jeff J F Yao  
Office: Room 303, Run Run Shaw Building  
Tel: 3917 2466  
Email: ug_enquiry@saas.hku.hk

For advice on courses-major/minor offered by non-Science Faculties/Departments, please contact the respective offices.

Student Peer Advisers  
First year students and students admitted directly to the second/third year can also seek academic advice from a group of dedicated senior students known as Student Peer Advisers. Starting from 2019-20, each new student will be assigned a designated Student Peer Adviser to strengthen the adviser-advisee relationship. Their contacts can be found on the Faculty website.

Academic Advising Office of the University  
Students are also welcome to seek academic advice from the Academic Advising Office (AAO) of the University. The AAO is staffed with an academic adviser and experienced administrators who are there to help students, especially first year students, make a smooth transition to the University and to assist them in developing a meaningful study plan.  
Address: Room 212, 2/F, Knowles Building  
Tel: 3917 0128  
Email: aaoffice@hku.hk  
Website: http://aaoffice.hku.hk

b) Induction Day for BSc, BSc&MRes (Science Master Class), BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) Freshmen  
The Induction Day for BSc, BSc&MRes, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) Freshmen will be held on August 24, 2021. In addition to the morning session of our general talk, representatives from CEDARS will present to you via online in the afternoon for providing you information related to student support services and co-curricular activities.

All freshmen should attend the Induction Day.

c) Tips for choosing your major  
We understand that choosing a suitable major is important and may not be an easy decision. The Faculty has prepared a booklet on “Tips for Choosing your Major” which provides you with some guidance and describes some of the resources available.
d) Other assistances
In addition to academic advising, the various units in the University may offer assistance to students with different needs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEDARS – Counselling and Person Enrichment (CoPE)</td>
<td>Offers various Person Enrichment workshops and programmes for students to develop various competence and abilities. These programmes include learning strategies, creativity and lateral thinking, critical self-reflection; interpersonal skills for establishing relationship with others; communication and collaboration; leadership skills. Individual counselling services are also available, not solely for students who suffer from mental illness or serious psychological distress but also for exploring, nurturing and developing students’ adaptabilities, coping abilities, functionality and potential.</td>
<td>Room 301-323, 3/F, Main Building Tel: 3917 8388 Email: <a href="mailto:cedars-cope@hku.hk">cedars-cope@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEDARS – Student Development</td>
<td>Runs a wide range of activities and services for students covering: Building a University Culture of Diversity; Global Citizenship; Careers Education; Leadership Development; Provision of Educational Funding Sources; Service Learning.</td>
<td>3/F, Meng Wah Complex Tel: 3917 8387 Email: <a href="mailto:cedars-programmes@hku.hk">cedars-programmes@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEDARS – Campus Life</td>
<td>Offers services concerning students’ accommodation, amenities, catering, finances, student visas, student societies and activities.</td>
<td>3/F, Meng Wah Complex Tel: 3917 2305 Email: <a href="mailto:cedars@hku.hk">cedars@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEDARS – Careers &amp; Placement</td>
<td>Offers services related to campus recruitment: Job Posting; Selection Exercise Preparation; Placement and Careers Coaching for New Graduates; Internship (Hong Kong, Mainland China and Overseas); Faculty Based Careers Programmes; One-on-One Career Consultation; Graduate Employment Survey; Industrial Talks and Workshops.</td>
<td>3/F, Meng Wah Complex Tel: 3917 2317 Email: <a href="mailto:careers@hku.hk">careers@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Health Service (UHS)</td>
<td>The UHS is an on-campus clinic providing health care services to members of the university.</td>
<td>2/F &amp; 3/F, Meng Wah Complex Tel: 2549 4686 (medical) 2859 2511 / 2859 2512 (dental) Email: <a href="mailto:uhealth@hku.hk">uhealth@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e) Responsibility of student
While Faculty and departmental offices are eager to advise students on all academic matters such as course selection and pre-requisite/co-requisite requirements, etc, ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisites of selected courses are fulfilled. Students enrolled in courses for which they do not fulfill the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements may have their registration in those courses cancelled.
5. Examination

a) Assessment
Examinations are normally held in December for first semester courses, and in May for second semester and full-year courses. For most courses, apart from written examinations, your efforts in tests, continuous assessment of performance, laboratory work, field work, and research or project reports will also be taken into account when determining the final examination result.

b) Grading system
The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Grade</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+ to F</td>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B+</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B-</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C-</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For student who has taken any credit bearing course with the assessment on a Pass/Fail basis, no grade point will be achieved from such category of course. However, the credits gained will be counted to fulfill the credit requirements for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Grade</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pass/Fail *</td>
<td>Di</td>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) Examination timetables
1st semester examinations : available in November
2nd semester examinations : available in April

d) Announcement of examination results
1st semester : in January (during the course add/drop period)
2nd semester : in June
Announcement of honours classification for graduating class : in June
e) **Absence from examination**

Students who fail to take the examination as scheduled normally result in an automatic failure in the course. Candidates who are unable to be present at any examination of a course because of illness may apply for permission to present themselves for examination at some other time. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed *within 7 days* of the date of the examination and the form should be sent to the Examinations Office. **The leave granted by the attending doctor must cover the examination session that the candidate was absent from, otherwise supplementary examination will not be arranged.** Late submission is not considered by the Board of Examiners. If the Board allows you to sit a supplementary examination, you will be informed of such by the relevant Department.

If you are absent from examinations due to reasons other than illness, you should write to the Board as soon as after your examination but not later than 7 days from the date of your examination.

The Board of Examiners meets in January and June every year to determine examination results.

f) **Arrangement for supplementary examination**

The Faculty does not have supplementary examinations for students who fail in the examinations. However, supplementary examinations may be arranged for those students who are absent from examinations due to illness, subject to the Board of Examiners’ (the Board) approval. Supplementary examinations are not granted automatically but would be considered by the Board on an individual basis.

Only those students who are permitted by the Board to take a supplementary examination will be individually informed of such an outcome. The Department will arrange the supplementary examination as early as practicable, in consultation with the student concerned. **For students who are absent from the supplementary examination, no further supplementary examination will be arranged.**

g) **Appeal on examination results**

All examination papers are carefully marked by examiners and the results are duly approved by the Board of Examiners. The University’s position is that student appeals against examination results which are academic judgments are disallowed. However if students who wish to apply for checking of procedural irregularity or technical error of the assessment result shall submit a separate application for each assessment result to be checked via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) within 14 days after the announcement of the assessment result.

- You have to submit one application for each assessment result to be checked, together with the receipt of payment, via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS); AND
- Late application will not be considered.
6. Progression and Discontinuation

The Faculty stresses the importance of the academic performance of students. Students who do not perform satisfactorily may be recommended for discontinuation of their studies.

a) BSc

Sc5(h) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for the two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in Sc3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

b) BSc&MRes

BM6(d) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their BSc and MRes studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits of their BSc studies in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for the two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in BM3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

BM6(e) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their MRes studies only if they have fulfilled the requirements in BM5(c) for the completion of the BSc degree, but failed to fulfill the requirements in BM5(d) for the completion of the MRes degree within the prescribed maximum period of registration.

c) BSc(ActuarSc)

AS5(g) Candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AS3, unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty.

d) BSc(AppliedAI)

AAI10 Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(a) failed to complete 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters; or
(b) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester); or
(c) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in AA13.

G11 Unsatisfactory performance of progress:
A student whose performance at examinations or in coursework or in such class tests as may be held from time to time is unsatisfactory, or in the case of a higher degree student whose progress is unsatisfactory, may be required by the Senate (a) to discontinue his studies.

Students who are recommended for discontinuation of their studies will be interviewed by the Faculty Review Committee on Student Performance and Discontinuation before their cases are considered by the University’s Committee on Discontinuation. The Faculty Review Committee on Student Performance and Discontinuation normally meets in January/February and July every year. Students who cannot attend the Faculty Review Committee on Student Performance and Discontinuation meeting will be referred to the University’s Committee on Discontinuation automatically. The decision made by the Committee on Discontinuation is final and is not subject to appeal. Students who have any concerns and questions about their academic performance may contact the Administrative Assistant of the Faculty Office.
7. **Leave of Absence**

Students who wish to apply for [leave of absence on medical ground](oasis) have to write to the Associate Dean (Student Affairs) of Science by email to: sci ug enquiry@hku.hk together with a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner. Students applying for [leave of absence for non-medical reasons](oasis) should also write to the Associate Dean (Student Affairs) of Science by email to: sci ug enquiry@hku.hk at the earliest opportunity stating the reasons for which the leave of absence is sought (University General Regulation G8 refers). Students who go for [exchange study/visiting study](oasis) should submit leave of absence application in the Faculty’s Online Credit Transfer Application System (OCTAS) at least one month before the date of departure, and need not write to the Associate Dean (Student Affairs) separately for leave of absence. Details of the OCTAS can be found at [https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/exchange.html](https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/exchange.html).

The period of semester long leave of absence is excluded from the counting of normative study period except for semester/year long outgoing exchange study. The period of leave of absence (excluding the leave for compulsory military service) is to be counted within the maximum period of registration. The maximum period of registration is 6 years for 4-year curriculum.

8. **Credit Accumulation and Transfer**

   a) **Definition of advanced standing, credit transfer and course exemption**

Advanced standing: advanced standing is granted for approved studies completed prior to admission to the curriculum.

Credit transfer: credit transfer is granted for courses completed at other institutions, whether inside or outside of Hong Kong, at any time during the students’ candidature at the University.

Course exemption: course exemption is granted from particular course or curriculum requirements under special conditions (e.g. students being exempted from the Chinese language enhancement requirement due to not having studied the Chinese language previously or not having attained the standard required to take the Chinese language course).

Students are not required to complete any further courses for those requirements for which they have been granted advanced standing and/or credit transfer, whereas students exempted from required courses must replace the relevant number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Make up credits?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Standing</td>
<td>Recognition of studies before admission to the curriculum (results not included in calculating GPA)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Transfer</td>
<td>Recognition of studies completed on exchange during candidature at HKU (results not included in calculating GPA)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Exemption</td>
<td>Exemption from need to satisfy particular course requirements</td>
<td>Yes (by electives)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks:
Given that the capstone aims to integrate knowledge and skills acquired at the University, advanced standing which is granted for studies prior to admission to the curriculum and
course exemption should not be applicable.

b) **Policy Governing Credit Accumulation and Transfer**

Credit Accumulation and Transfer Policy stipulates that the maximum number of credits of advanced standing and/or credit transfer is 120 credits, and that to be eligible to be considered for award of a first degree, a student must:

(i) complete a minimum of two semesters of study at this University; and
(ii) accumulate, through study at this University or from transfer of credits, at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree (such that students admitted directly to the third year of a 4-year curriculum may elect to transfer up to 60 credits for studies undertaken on overseas exchange and complete the remaining 60 credits at the University).

Remarks:
Associate Degree or Higher Diploma holders or undergraduates on transfer from other universities admitted to study the BSc programme may be granted up to 24 credits (for Associated Degree holders) or 18 credits (for Higher Diploma holders) of advanced standing for Common Core Courses and 6 credits of advanced standing for Chinese language. The maximum no. of advanced standing credits granted (including disciplinary courses) are 120. Application for granting of advanced standing credits is considered individually.

9. **Credit Transfer Policy for Outgoing Exchange/Visiting Students**

To align with the Credit Accumulation and Transfer Policy approved by the Senate ([https://www.cdqa.hku.hk/doc/Credit_Accumulation_and_Transfer_Policy.pdf](https://www.cdqa.hku.hk/doc/Credit_Accumulation_and_Transfer_Policy.pdf)), the Faculty of Science has developed the credit transfer policy for outgoing exchange or visiting students as follows:

1. Students may, with the approval of the Faculty Board, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions (whether inside or outside of Hong Kong) at any time during their candidature. No grade at the host institution will be converted back to HKU and therefore will not be included in the calculation of CGPA.

2. Students should apply for and obtain approval for transfer of credits before departing on exchange or visiting study. Only the credits of the approved courses that students successfully completed will be transferred. No credits can be transferred for failed courses or courses without prior approval. Students cannot apply for credit transfer for courses they have already completed in HKU. Students may choose not to transfer any credits from their exchange or visiting study.

3. Credit transfer is considered on the basis of course content equivalence and the total learning time involved in a particular course. In general, the normal study load for a six-credit course will be within the range of no less than 120 hours and no more than 180 hours of learning activities. The Faculty Board is the authority for approving credit transfer. In making a decision, the Faculty Board may also take into account content, hours of student learning activities, learning outcome, forms of assessment and appropriateness for HKU’s curriculum and programme. The approval of course equivalence is determined by the Faculty in consultation with the relevant course offering department/school.

4. A semester of full-time study as defined at the exchange institution is normally translated as a full semester’s study load at HKU. Students taking a standard course load abroad will generally be awarded a full course load of HKU credits, i.e. 30 HKU credits per semester.
5. The maximum number of credits transferrable per semester is 36. For host institutions with three quarters per academic year, for example in some universities in US, the maximum number of credits transferrable from two quarters of study is 48 in total.

6. As one standard HKU course carries 6 credits, in general, the credits of a course to be taken at the host institution will be transferred as a 6-credit course at HKU by rounding up or down the credits.

7. For course at host institution with substantially lower load as compared to a standard 6-credit HKU course, say with only half of the load, students are advised to pair up two or more relevant courses to be transferrable as one HKU course.

8. If a standard course at host institution is of substantially higher load as compared to a standard 6-credit HKU course, students can apply to transfer the total extra credits of each course as free elective in the multiples of 6.

9. Students should identify an equivalent course at HKU for credit transfer as far as practicable. If an equivalent course cannot be identified or the proposed equivalence by students is not approved, students may apply for transferring the courses as electives. For course that no relevant course offering department/school can be identified at HKU, the Faculty would determine whether free elective credits can be granted based on the nature and workload of the course.

10. It is possible for students to apply for transferring course at exchange study equivalent to capstone course at HKU such as directed studies and final year projects, provided that
   (a) students have fulfilled the pre-requisite requirement (year of study, advanced level courses completed in the major) of the capstone course before their exchange study;
   (b) the course to be transferred is equivalent to the relevant course at HKU in terms of workload, level, assessment, and quality of outcome.

11. For credit transfer application of project or directed studies course, students are required to find an internal supervisor from the corresponding school/department in Science Departments/School and School of Biomedical Sciences. Research proposal has to be submitted to the internal supervisor before the approval of the credit transfer application, and the final report has to be submitted to the internal supervisor upon the completion of the project/directed studies in the host university.

10. Academic Honesty

    Plagiarism has become an increasingly serious problem in the University. It is aggravated by the easy access to a wide range of materials available on the internet. The situation is particularly severe in course assessment involving submission of report/poster/presentation, where students have been caught copying materials in bulk. Plagiarism is regarded as a very serious offence in the academic world. It constitutes academic theft – the offender has ‘stolen’ the work of others and presented the stolen work as if it were his or her own. It goes to the integrity and honesty of a person. It stifles creativity and originality, and defeats the purpose of education.

    In this University, plagiarism is a disciplinary offence and may be considered by the University’s Disciplinary Committee for possible disciplinary action. Any student who commits the offence is liable to disciplinary action. You may refer to the relevant information available at https://tl.hku.hk/plagiarism/ to avoid committing such an offence.
11. University Regulations

(a) For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2013-14, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2015-16.

REGULATIONS FOR FIRST DEGREE CURRICULA

See also General Regulations

UG 1 Definitions:

For the purpose of regulations and syllabuses for all first degree curricula unless otherwise defined —

An ‘academic year’ comprises two semesters, the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June, on dates as prescribed by the Senate. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed. For some curricula, a ‘summer semester’ may be organized in addition to the normal two semesters. Clinical curricula have extended semesters.

A ‘summer semester’ normally comprises seven to eight weeks of intensive timetabled teaching and assessment to commence four weeks after the end of the second semester assessment period, and to conclude about one week before the start of the next academic year.

The ‘maximum period of registration’ is equivalent to a period which is 150% of the curriculum’s normative period of study as specified in the degree regulations, provided that where this results in a residual fraction of an academic year, the fractional period shall be extended to one full academic year.

‘Degree curriculum’ means the entire study requirements for the award of an undergraduate degree.

‘Major programme’ means the study requirements, including a capstone experience, for a single major area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 72 credits nor more than 96 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Minor programme’ means the study requirements for a single minor area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 36 credits nor more than 48 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Professional core’ refers to the study requirements, including a capstone experience, prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses for disciplinary studies in degree curricula which are not structured as major/minor programmes for reasons relating to professional qualification and/or accreditation.

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

These regulations are applicable to candidates admitted from 2016-17 onwards to the first year of first degree curricula under the 4-year curriculum, the 2-year curriculum in respect of the BSc(IM), the 5-year curriculum in respect of the BA&BEd(LangEd), BEd&SocSc, BSc(Sp&HearSc), and BNurs, and the 6-year curriculum in respect of the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS. Reference in these regulations to the powers of the Boards of Faculties shall be applicable to Senate Boards of Studies which administer first degree curricula.

(The Regulations for First Degree Curricula applicable to cohorts admitted in 2012-13 and 2013-14 under the 4-year curriculum can be found in the Calendar for 2013-14, and in the Calendar for 2014-15 for the cohorts admitted in 2014-15 and 2015-16.)
‘Disciplinary elective course’ or ‘Disciplinary Elective’ means any course offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfill the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Elective course’ or ‘Elective’ means any course offered within the same or another curriculum, other than compulsory courses in the candidate’s degree curriculum, that can be taken by the candidate in order to complete the credit requirements of the degree curriculum.

‘Capstone experience’ refers to one or more courses within the major programme or professional core which are approved by the Board of the Faculty for the purpose of integrating knowledge and skills acquired, and which are prescribed in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Syllabus’ means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

‘Prerequisite’ means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

‘Corequisite’ means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.

‘Credits’ or ‘credit-units’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

‘Grade Points’ are standardized measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.

‘Grade Point Average’ is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The ‘Grade Point Average’ is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted:

\[
GPA = \frac{\sum_i \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_i \text{Course Credit Value}}
\]

(where ‘i’ stands for all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period)

‘Semester Grade Point Average’ or ‘Semester GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.

‘Year Grade Point Average’ or ‘Year GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.

‘Cumulative Grade Point Average’ or ‘Cumulative GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.
‘Assessment’ refers to judgment about the quality and extent to which a student has achieved the stated learning objectives or learning outcomes. It includes all types of assessment activities which allow for such a judgment to be made. For the purpose of interpreting the relevant provisions of the Ordinance and the Statutes and where appropriate, reference to ‘examination’ or ‘examinations’ in the Ordinance and the Statutes shall include and cover all forms of ‘assessment’ and its related processes.

A ‘transcript’ refers to a transcript of the record of study of a candidate, issued by the Registry of the University.

UG 2 Advanced standing:

Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully in an approved institution of higher education elsewhere. Candidates who are awarded Advanced Standing will not be granted any further credit transfer for those studies for which Advanced Standing has been granted. The amount of credits to be granted for advanced standing shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty, in accordance with the following principles:

(a) at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree shall be accumulated through study at this University or from transfer of credits for courses completed at other institutions in accordance with Regulation UG 4(d); and

(b) in accordance with Statute III.5 and notwithstanding the granting of advanced and/or transfer credits, a minimum of two semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for the award of a first degree, other than a degree in medicine or surgery, and a minimum of four semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for a first degree in medicine or surgery.

Credits granted for advanced standing shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

UG 3 Period of study:

The period of study of the curriculum shall be specified in the regulations governing the degree. To be eligible for award of the degree, a candidate shall fulfill all curriculum requirements within the maximum period of registration, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.

UG 4 Progression in curriculum:

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits.

(b) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the
maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under UG4(c).

(c) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(d) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(e) Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in the regulations of the degree.

UG 5 Requirements for graduation:

To be eligible for admission to the degree, candidates shall fulfill the following requirements in addition to the requirements prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses governing the degree curriculum within the maximum period of registration:

(a) successful completion of 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English\(^2\) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course\(^3\); 
(b) successful completion of 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement\(^4\); 
(c) successful completion of 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry\(^5\) with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
(d) successful completion of a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

\(^2\) Candidates who have achieved Level 5** in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, may at the discretion of the Faculty be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^3\) (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty. 
(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.
(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

\(^4\) Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^5\) Candidates registered for double degree studies are required to successfully complete 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, selecting one course from each Area of Inquiry, within the curriculum of the first degree, as appropriate.
UG 6 Exemption:

Candidates may be exempted, with or without special conditions attached, from any of the requirements in UG 5 by the Senate in exceptional circumstances. Candidates who are so exempted must replace the number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

UG 7 Assessment:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates suspended under Statute XXXI shall not be allowed to take, present themselves for, and participate in any assessments during the period of suspension, unless otherwise permitted by the Senate.

(d) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(e) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner as prescribed in the curriculum regulations:
   (i) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or
   (ii) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or
   (iii) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or
   (iv) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(f) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.
UG 8 Grading system:

(a) The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Special permission may be given by Senate for courses in individual curricula to be graded as 'Pass', 'Fail' or 'Distinction'. Such courses will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

UG 9 Honours classifications:

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

6 UG 8 is not applicable to the respective Professional Core of the BDS and MBBS curricula.
7 UG 9 is not applicable to the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS curricula.
For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic years 2014-15, 2015-16 and 2016-17, students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2017-18, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic years 2016-17, 2017-18 and 2018-19.

REGULATIONS FOR FIRST DEGREE CURRICULA

See also General Regulations

UG 1 Definitions:

For the purpose of regulations and syllabuses for all first degree curricula unless otherwise defined —

An ‘academic year’ comprises two semesters, the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June, on dates as prescribed by the Senate. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed. For some curricula, a ‘summer semester’ may be organized in addition to the normal two semesters. Clinical curricula have extended semesters.

A ‘summer semester’ normally comprises seven to eight weeks of intensive timetabled teaching and assessment to commence four weeks after the end of the second semester assessment period, and to conclude about one week before the start of the next academic year.

The ‘maximum period of registration’ is equivalent to a period which is 150% of the curriculum’s normative period of study as specified in the degree regulations, provided that where this results in a residual fraction of an academic year, the fractional period shall be extended to one full academic year.

‘Degree curriculum’ means the entire study requirements for the award of an undergraduate degree.

‘Major programme’ means the study requirements, including a capstone experience, for a single major area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 72 credits nor more than 96 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Minor programme’ means the study requirements for a single minor area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 36 credits nor more than 48 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Professional core’ refers to the study requirements, including a capstone experience, prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses for disciplinary studies in degree curricula which are not structured as major/minor programmes for reasons relating to professional qualification and/or accreditation.

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

These regulations are applicable to candidates admitted from 2016-17 onwards to the first year of first degree curricula under the 4-year curriculum, the 2-year curriculum in respect of the BSc(IM), the 5-year curriculum in respect of the BA&BED(LangEd), BEd&BSc, BEd&BsocSc, BSc(Sp&HearSc), and BNurs, and the 6-year curriculum in respect of the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS. Reference in these regulations to the powers of the Boards of Faculties shall be applicable to Senate Boards of Studies which administer first degree curricula.

(The Regulations for First Degree Curricula applicable to cohorts admitted in 2012-13 and 2013-14 under the 4-year curriculum can be found in the Calendar for 2013-14, and in the Calendar for 2014-15 for the cohorts admitted in 2014-15 and 2015-16.)
'Disciplinary elective course' or 'Disciplinary Elective' means any course offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfill the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

'Elective course' or 'Elective' means any course offered within the same or another curriculum, other than compulsory courses in the candidate’s degree curriculum, that can be taken by the candidate in order to complete the credit requirements of the degree curriculum.

'Capstone experience’ refers to one or more courses within the major programme or professional core which are approved by the Board of the Faculty for the purpose of integrating knowledge and skills acquired, and which are prescribed in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

'Syllabus' means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

'Prerequisite' means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

'Corequisite’ means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.

'Credits’ or ‘credit-units’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

'Grade Points’ are standardized measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.

'Grade Point Average’ is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The ‘Grade Point Average’ is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted:

\[
GPA = \frac{\sum_{i} \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_{i} \text{Course Credit Value}}
\]

(where ‘i’ stands for all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period)

'Semester Grade Point Average’ or ‘Semester GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.

'Year Grade Point Average’ or ‘Year GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.

'Cumulative Grade Point Average’ or ‘Cumulative GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.

'Assessment’ refers to judgment about the quality and extent to which a student has achieved the stated learning objectives or learning outcomes. It includes all types of assessment.
activities which allow for such a judgment to be made. For the purpose of interpreting the relevant provisions of the Ordinance and the Statutes and where appropriate, reference to ‘examination’ or ‘examinations’ in the Ordinance and the Statutes shall include and cover all forms of ‘assessment’ and its related processes.

A ‘transcript’ refers to a transcript of the record of study of a candidate, issued by the Registry of the University.

UG 2 Advanced standing:

Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum. Candidates who are awarded Advanced Standing will not be granted any further credit transfer for those studies for which Advanced Standing has been granted. The amount of credits to be granted for advanced standing shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty, in accordance with the following principles:

(a) at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree shall be accumulated through study at this University or from transfer of credits for courses completed at other institutions in accordance with Regulation UG 4(d); and
(b) in accordance with Statute III.5 and notwithstanding the granting of advanced and/or transfer credits, a minimum of two semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for the award of a first degree, other than a degree in medicine or surgery, and a minimum of four semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for a first degree in medicine or surgery.

Credits granted for advanced standing shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

UG 3 Period of study:

The period of study of the curriculum shall be specified in the regulations governing the degree. To be eligible for award of the degree, a candidate shall fulfill all curriculum requirements within the maximum period of registration, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.

UG 4 Progression in curriculum:

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits.

(b) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under UG4(c).
Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in the regulations of the degree.

UG 5 Requirements for graduation:

To be eligible for admission to the degree, candidates shall fulfill the following requirements in addition to the requirements prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses governing the degree curriculum within the maximum period of registration:

(a) successful completion of 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course;
(b) successful completion of 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement;
(c) successful completion of 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and
(d) successful completion of a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

Candidates who have achieved Level 5** in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, may at the discretion of the Faculty be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

(a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty. (b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty. (c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

Candidates registered for double degree studies are required to successfully complete 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, selecting one course from each Area of Inquiry, within the curriculum of the first degree, as appropriate.
UG 6 Exemption:

Candidates may be exempted, with or without special conditions attached, from any of the requirements in UG 5 by the Senate in exceptional circumstances. Candidates who are so exempted must replace the number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

UG 7 Assessment:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates suspended under Statute XXXI shall not be allowed to take, present themselves for, and participate in any assessments during the period of suspension, unless otherwise permitted by the Senate.

(d) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(e) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner as prescribed in the curriculum regulations:

   (i) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or
   (ii) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or
   (iii) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or
   (iv) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(f) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.
UG 8 Grading system:

(a) The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:\(^{13}\):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Special permission may be given by Senate for courses in individual curricula to be graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’. Such courses will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

UG 9 Honours classifications:

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions:\(^{14}\): First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Cumulative GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying equal weighting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>CGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Cumulative GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Cumulative GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

---

\(^{13}\) UG 8 is not applicable to the respective Professional Core of the BDS and MBBS curricula.

\(^{14}\) UG 9 is not applicable to the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS curricula.
For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2017-18, students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2018-19 and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2019-20.

REGULATIONS FOR FIRST DEGREE CURRICULA

See also General Regulations

UG 1 Definitions:

For the purpose of regulations and syllabuses for all first degree curricula unless otherwise defined —

An ‘academic year’ comprises two semesters, the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June, on dates as prescribed by the Senate. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed. For some curricula, a ‘summer semester’ may be organized in addition to the normal two semesters. Clinical curricula have extended semesters.

A ‘summer semester’ normally comprises seven to eight weeks of intensive timetabled teaching and assessment to commence four weeks after the end of the second semester assessment period, and to conclude about one week before the start of the next academic year.

The ‘maximum period of registration’ is equivalent to a period which is 150% of the curriculum’s normative period of study as specified in the degree regulations, provided that where this results in a residual fraction of an academic year, the fractional period shall be extended to one full academic year.

‘Degree curriculum’ means the entire study requirements for the award of an undergraduate degree.

‘Major programme’ means the study requirements, including a capstone experience, for a single major area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 72 credits nor more than 96 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Minor programme’ means the study requirements for a single minor area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 36 credits nor more than 48 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Professional core’ refers to the study requirements, including a capstone experience, prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses for disciplinary studies in degree curricula which are not structured as major/minor programmes for reasons relating to professional qualification and/or accreditation.

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Disciplinary elective course’ or ‘Disciplinary Elective’ means any course offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfill the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Elective course’ or ‘Elective’ means any course offered within the same or another curriculum, other than compulsory courses in the candidate’s degree curriculum, that can be taken by the candidates.

These regulations are applicable to candidates admitted from 2017-18 onwards. Reference in these regulations to the powers of the Boards of Faculties shall be applicable to Senate Boards of Studies which administer first degree curricula.
candidate in order to complete the credit requirements of the degree curriculum.

‘Capstone experience’ refers to one or more courses within the major programme or professional core which are approved by the Board of the Faculty for the purpose of integrating knowledge and skills acquired, and which are prescribed in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Syllabus’ means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

‘Prerequisite’ means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

‘Corequisite’ means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.

‘Credits’ or ‘credit-units’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

‘Grade Points’ are standardized measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.

‘Grade Point Average’ is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The ‘Grade Point Average’ is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted:

$$\text{GPA} = \frac{\sum_i \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_i \text{Course Credit Value}}$$

(where ‘i’ stands for all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period)

‘Semester Grade Point Average’ or ‘Semester GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.

‘Year Grade Point Average’ or ‘Year GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.

‘Cumulative Grade Point Average’ or ‘Cumulative GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.

‘Graduation Grade Point Average’ or ‘Graduation GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the point of graduation. For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

‘Assessment’ refers to judgment about the quality and extent to which a student has achieved the stated learning objectives or learning outcomes. It includes all types of assessment.
activities which allow for such a judgment to be made. For the purpose of interpreting the relevant provisions of the Ordinance and the Statutes and where appropriate, reference to ‘examination’ or ‘examinations’ in the Ordinance and the Statutes shall include and cover all forms of ‘assessment’ and its related processes.

A ‘transcript’ refers to a transcript of the record of study of a candidate, issued by the Registry of the University.

UG 2 Advanced standing:

Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum. Candidates who are awarded Advanced Standing will not be granted any further credit transfer for those studies for which Advanced Standing has been granted. The amount of credits to be granted for advanced standing shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty, in accordance with the following principles:

(a) at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree shall be accumulated through study at this University or from transfer of credits for courses completed at other institutions in accordance with Regulation UG 4(d); and

(b) in accordance with Statute III.5 and notwithstanding the granting of advanced and/or transfer credits, a minimum of two semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for the award of a first degree, other than a degree in medicine or surgery, and a minimum of four semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for a first degree in medicine or surgery.

Credits granted for advanced standing shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

UG 3 Period of study:

The period of study of the curriculum shall be specified in the regulations governing the degree. To be eligible for award of the degree, a candidate shall fulfill all curriculum requirements within the maximum period of registration, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.

UG 4 Progression in curriculum:

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits.

(b) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under UG4(c).

(c) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may
give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(d) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(e) Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or

(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or

(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in the regulations of the degree.

UG 5 Requirements for graduation:

To be eligible for admission to the degree, candidates shall fulfill the following requirements in addition to the requirements prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses governing the degree curriculum within the maximum period of registration:

(a) successful completion of 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English\(^2\) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course\(^3\);

(b) successful completion of 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement\(^4\);

(c) successful completion of 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry\(^5\) with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and

(d) successful completion of a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

---

\(^2\) Candidates who have achieved Level 5** in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, may at the discretion of the Faculty be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^3\) (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

\(^4\) Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^5\) Candidates registered for dual degree studies are required to successfully complete 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, selecting one course from each Area of Inquiry, within the curriculum of the first degree, as appropriate.
UG 6 Exemption:

Candidates may be exempted, with or without special conditions attached, from any of the requirements in UG 5 by the Senate in exceptional circumstances. Candidates who are so exempted must replace the number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

UG 7 Assessment:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates suspended under Statute XXXI shall not be allowed to take, present themselves for, and participate in any assessments during the period of suspension, unless otherwise permitted by the Senate.

(d) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(e) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner as prescribed in the curriculum regulations:

   (i) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or
   (ii) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or
   (iii) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or
   (iv) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(f) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.
UG 8  Grading system:

(a) The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Special permission may be given by Senate for courses in individual curricula to be graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’. Such courses will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

UG 9  Honours classifications:

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours Division One</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

---

6 UG 8 is not applicable to the respective Professional Core of the BDS and MBBS curricula.
7 UG 9 is not applicable to the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS curricula.
8 For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core course with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2018-19, students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2019-20, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2020-21.

REGULATIONS FOR FIRST DEGREE CURRICULA

See also General Regulations

UG 1 Definitions:

For the purpose of regulations and syllabuses for all first degree curricula unless otherwise defined —

An ‘academic year’ comprises two semesters, the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June, on dates as prescribed by the Senate. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed. For some curricula, a ‘summer semester’ may be organized in addition to the normal two semesters. Clinical curricula have extended semesters.

A ‘summer semester’ normally comprises seven to eight weeks of intensive timetabled teaching and assessment to commence four weeks after the end of the second semester assessment period, and to conclude about one week before the start of the next academic year.

The ‘maximum period of registration’ is equivalent to a period which is 150% of the curriculum’s normative period of study as specified in the degree regulations, provided that where this results in a residual fraction of an academic year, the fractional period shall be extended to one full academic year.

‘Degree curriculum’ means the entire study requirements for the award of an undergraduate degree.

‘Major programme’ means the study requirements, including a capstone experience, for a single major area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 72 credits nor more than 96 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Minor programme’ means the study requirements for a single minor area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 36 credits nor more than 48 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Professional core’ refers to the study requirements, including a capstone experience, prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses for disciplinary studies in degree curricula which are not structured as major/minor programmes for reasons relating to professional qualification and/or accreditation.

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Disciplinary elective course’ or ‘Disciplinary Elective’ means any course offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfill the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Elective course’ or ‘Elective’ means any course offered within the same or another curriculum, other than compulsory courses in the candidate’s degree curriculum, that can be taken by the candidates.

These regulations are applicable to candidates admitted from 2018-19 onwards. Reference in these regulations to the powers of the Boards of Faculties shall be applicable to Senate Boards of Studies which administer first degree curricula.
candidate in order to complete the credit requirements of the degree curriculum.

‘Capstone experience’ refers to one or more courses within the major programme or professional core which are approved by the Board of the Faculty for the purpose of integrating knowledge and skills acquired, and which are prescribed in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Syllabus’ means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

‘Prerequisite’ means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

‘Corequisite’ means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.

‘Credits’ or ‘credit-units’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

‘Grade Points’ are standardized measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.

‘Grade Point Average’ is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The ‘Grade Point Average’ is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted:

\[
GPA = \frac{\sum_{i} \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_{i} \text{Course Credit Value}}
\]

(where ‘i’ stands for all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period)

‘Semester Grade Point Average’ or ‘Semester GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.

‘Year Grade Point Average’ or ‘Year GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.

‘Cumulative Grade Point Average’ or ‘Cumulative GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.

‘Graduation Grade Point Average’ or ‘Graduation GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the point of graduation. For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

‘Assessment’ refers to judgment about the quality and extent to which a student has achieved the stated learning objectives or learning outcomes. It includes all types of assessment
activities which allow for such a judgment to be made. For the purpose of interpreting the relevant provisions of the Ordinance and the Statutes and where appropriate, reference to ‘examination’ or ‘examinations’ in the Ordinance and the Statutes shall include and cover all forms of ‘assessment’ and its related processes.

A ‘transcript’ refers to a transcript of the record of study of a candidate, issued by the Registry of the University.

UG 2 Advanced standing:

Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum. Candidates who are awarded Advanced Standing will not be granted any further credit transfer for those studies for which Advanced Standing has been granted. The amount of credits to be granted for advanced standing shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty, in accordance with the following principles:

(a) at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree shall be accumulated through study at this University or from transfer of credits for courses completed at other institutions in accordance with Regulation UG 4(d); and

(b) in accordance with Statute III.5 and notwithstanding the granting of advanced and/or transfer credits, a minimum of two semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for the award of a first degree, other than a degree in medicine or surgery, and a minimum of four semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for a first degree in medicine or surgery.

Credits granted for advanced standing shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

UG 3 Period of study:

The period of study of the curriculum shall be specified in the regulations governing the degree. To be eligible for award of the degree, a candidate shall fulfill all curriculum requirements within the maximum period of registration, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.

UG 4 Progression in curriculum:

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits.

(b) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under UG4(c).

(c) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may
give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(d) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(e) Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or

(ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or

(iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in the regulations of the degree.

UG 5 Requirements for graduation:

To be eligible for admission to the degree, candidates shall fulfill the following requirements in addition to the requirements prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses governing the degree curriculum within the maximum period of registration:

(a) successful completion of 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English\(^2\) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course\(^3\);

(b) successful completion of 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement\(^4\);

(c) successful completion of 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry\(^5\) with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and

(d) successful completion of a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

---

\(^2\) Candidates who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^3\) (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty. (b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty. (c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

\(^4\) Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^5\) Candidates registered for dual degree studies are required to successfully complete 24 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, selecting one course from each Area of Inquiry, within the curriculum of the first degree, as appropriate.
UG 6 Exemption:

Candidates may be exempted, with or without special conditions attached, from any of the requirements in UG 5 by the Senate in exceptional circumstances. Candidates who are so exempted must replace the number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

UG 7 Assessment:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates suspended under Statute XXXI shall not be allowed to take, present themselves for, and participate in any assessments during the period of suspension, unless otherwise permitted by the Senate.

(d) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(e) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner as prescribed in the curriculum regulations:

   (i) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or

   (ii) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or

   (iii) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or

   (iv) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(f) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.
UG 8 Grading system:

(a) The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Special permission may be given by Senate for courses in individual curricula to be graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’. Such courses will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

UG 9 Honours classifications:

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

---

6 UG 8 is not applicable to the respective Professional Core of the BDS and MBBS curricula.
7 UG 9 is not applicable to the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS curricula.
8 For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core course with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
For students admitted under the 4-year curriculum to the first year in the academic year 2019-20 and thereafter, and students admitted directly to the second year in the academic year 2020-21 and thereafter, and students admitted directly to the third year in the academic year 2021-22.

REGULATIONS FOR FIRST DEGREE CURRICULA

See also General Regulations

UG 1 Definitions:

For the purpose of regulations and syllabuses for all first degree curricula unless otherwise defined —

An ‘academic year’ comprises two semesters, the first semester to commence in September and end in December, and the second semester to commence in January and end in May/June, on dates as prescribed by the Senate. It includes, normally at the end of each semester, a period during which candidates are assessed. For some curricula, a ‘summer semester’ may be organized in addition to the normal two semesters. Clinical curricula have extended semesters.

A ‘summer semester’ normally comprises seven to eight weeks of intensive timetabled teaching and assessment to commence four weeks after the end of the second semester assessment period, and to conclude about one week before the start of the next academic year.

The ‘maximum period of registration’ is equivalent to a period which is 150% of the curriculum’s normative period of study as specified in the degree regulations, provided that where this results in a residual fraction of an academic year, the fractional period shall be extended to one full academic year.

‘Degree curriculum’ means the entire study requirements for the award of an undergraduate degree.

‘Major programme’ means the study requirements, including a capstone experience, for a single major area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 72 credits nor more than 96 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Minor programme’ means the study requirements for a single minor area of disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary study, accumulating not fewer than 36 credits nor more than 48 credits, as prescribed in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Professional core’ refers to the study requirements, including a capstone experience, prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses for disciplinary studies in degree curricula which are not structured as major/minor programmes for reasons relating to professional qualification and/or accreditation.

‘Course’ means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabuses for a degree curriculum.

‘Disciplinary elective course’ or ‘Disciplinary Elective’ means any course offered in the same major or minor programme or the professional core which can be taken by candidates to fulfill the curriculum requirements as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Elective course’ or ‘Elective’ means any course offered within the same or another curriculum, other than compulsory courses in the candidate’s degree curriculum, that can be taken by the

These regulations are applicable to candidates admitted from 2019-20 onwards. Reference in these regulations to the powers of the Boards of Faculties shall be applicable to Senate Boards of Studies which administer first degree curricula.
candidate in order to complete the credit requirements of the degree curriculum.

‘Capstone experience’ refers to one or more courses within the major programme or professional core which are approved by the Board of the Faculty for the purpose of integrating knowledge and skills acquired, and which are prescribed in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

‘Syllabus’ means courses taught by departments, centres, and schools, offered under a degree curriculum.

‘Prerequisite’ means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

‘Corequisite’ means a course which candidates must take in conjunction with the course in question.

‘Credits’ or ‘credit-units’ means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classroom, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations. Candidates who satisfactorily complete courses with a credit value earn the credits assigned to these courses.

‘Grade Points’ are standardized measurements of candidates’ academic achievement in courses taken to satisfy the requirements of the degree curriculum and are expressed as a scale prescribed in these regulations.

‘Grade Point Average’ is a numerical measure of a candidate’s academic achievement over a specified period of time. Each course attempted (including each failed course) is assigned a numerical value, with all courses carrying equal weighting. This numerical value is the product of grade points earned for the course and the credit value of that course. The ‘Grade Point Average’ is the sum of these numerical values divided by the total number of credits attempted:

\[
GPA = \frac{\sum_i \text{Course Grade Point} \times \text{Course Credit Value}}{\sum_i \text{Course Credit Value}}
\]

(where ‘i’ stands for all passed and failed courses taken by the student over a specified period)

‘Semester Grade Point Average’ or ‘Semester GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given semester.

‘Year Grade Point Average’ or ‘Year GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) during a given academic year.

‘Cumulative Grade Point Average’ or ‘Cumulative GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the time of calculation.

‘Graduation Grade Point Average’ or ‘Graduation GPA’ is the GPA in respect of courses attempted by a candidate (including failed courses) at the point of graduation. For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

‘Assessment’ refers to judgment about the quality and extent to which a student has achieved the stated learning objectives or learning outcomes. It includes all types of assessment
activities which allow for such a judgment to be made. For the purpose of interpreting the relevant provisions of the Ordinance and the Statutes and where appropriate, reference to ‘examination’ or ‘examinations’ in the Ordinance and the Statutes shall include and cover all forms of ‘assessment’ and its related processes.

A ‘transcript’ refers to a transcript of the record of study of a candidate, issued by the Registry of the University.

UG 2 Advanced standing:

Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the curriculum. Candidates who are awarded Advanced Standing will not be granted any further credit transfer for those studies for which Advanced Standing has been granted. The amount of credits to be granted for advanced standing shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty, in accordance with the following principles:

(a) at least half the number of credits of the degree curriculum normally required for award of the degree shall be accumulated through study at this University or from transfer of credits for courses completed at other institutions in accordance with Regulation UG 4(d); and
(b) in accordance with Statute III.5 and notwithstanding the granting of advanced and/or transfer credits, a minimum of two semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for the award of a first degree, other than a degree in medicine or surgery, and a minimum of four semesters of study at this University shall be required before a candidate is considered for a first degree in medicine or surgery.

Credits granted for advanced standing shall not normally be included in the calculation of the GPA unless permitted by the Board of the Faculty but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

UG 3 Period of study:

The period of study of the curriculum shall be specified in the regulations governing the degree. To be eligible for award of the degree, a candidate shall fulfill all curriculum requirements within the maximum period of registration, unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty.

UG 4 Progression in curriculum:

(a) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the last semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements is fewer than 24 credits.

(b) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the normative period of study specified in the curriculum regulations, save as provided for under UG 4(c).

(c) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may
give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load for the maximum period of registration specified in the curriculum regulations.

(d) Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

(e) Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:
   
   (i) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters, or
   
   (ii) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), or
   
   (iii) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in the regulations of the degree.

UG 5 Requirements for graduation:

To be eligible for admission to the degree, candidates shall fulfill the following requirements in addition to the requirements prescribed in the regulations and syllabuses governing the degree curriculum within the maximum period of registration:

(a) successful completion of 12 credits in English language enhancement, including 6 credits in Core University English\(^2\) and 6 credits in an English in the Discipline course\(^3\);

(b) successful completion of 6 credits in Chinese language enhancement\(^4\);

(c) unless otherwise prescribed in the curriculum regulations and syllabuses, successful completion of 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits; and

(d) successful completion of a capstone experience as specified in the syllabuses of the degree curriculum.

\(^2\) Candidates who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.

\(^3\) (a) To satisfy the English in the Discipline (ED) requirement, candidates who have passed the ED course for a Major but subsequently change that Major are required to pass the ED course for the new Major, or either of the double Majors finally declared upon graduation irrespective of whether the second Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(b) Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates’ home Faculty.

(c) Candidates who undertake studies in double Majors or double degrees are not required to take a second ED course but may be advised by the Faculty to do so.

\(^4\) Candidates who have not studied Chinese language during their secondary education may be exempted from this requirement and should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.
UG 6 Exemption:

Candidates may be exempted, with or without special conditions attached, from any of the requirements in UG 5 by the Senate in exceptional circumstances. Candidates who are so exempted must replace the number of exempted credits with courses of the same credit value.

UG 7 Assessment:

(a) Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits.

(b) Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the First Semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of the candidate’s absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year’s examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

(c) Candidates suspended under Statute XXXI shall not be allowed to take, present themselves for, and participate in any assessments during the period of suspension, unless otherwise permitted by the Senate.

(d) Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading.

(e) Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner as prescribed in the curriculum regulations:
   (i) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or
   (ii) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or
   (iii) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or
   (iv) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

(f) There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.
UG 8 Grading system:

(a) The grades, their standards and the grade points for assessment shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Grade Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Special permission may be given by Senate for courses in individual curricula to be graded as ‘Pass’, ‘Fail’ or ‘Distinction’. Such courses will not be included in the calculation of the GPA.

UG 9 Honours classifications:

(a) Honours classifications shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores, with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of honours</th>
<th>GGPA range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Class Honours</td>
<td>3.60 – 4.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Class Honours</td>
<td>(2.40 – 3.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division One</td>
<td>3.00 – 3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division Two</td>
<td>2.40 – 2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
<td>1.70 – 2.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1.00 – 1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate’s Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in UG9(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

---

5 UG 8 is not applicable to the respective Professional Core of the BDS and MBBS curricula.
6 UG 9 is not applicable to the BChinMed, BDS and MBBS curricula.
7 For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core course with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.
12. List of materials available on the Faculty website

a) Forms available from the Science Faculty website (Current Students):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
<th>Link &amp; QR Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Approval Form</td>
<td>Course selection period:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 10, 2021 (4:00pm) (For Year 2 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 26, 2021 (4:00pm) (For Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st Semester: September 14, 2021 (4:00pm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(For all years)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Semester: January 28, 2022 (11:59pm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(For all years)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Granting of Advanced Standing</td>
<td>(for BSc / BSc&amp;MRes /</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(ActuarSc) / BASc(AppliedAI) I only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 20, 2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Exemption from Taking Chinese</td>
<td>August 20, 2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Taking Course Load Deviating</td>
<td>1st Semester: August 10, 2021 (For Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from Normal Load</td>
<td>and above students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 26, 2021 (For Year 1 students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Semester: Within 3 working days after</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the announcement of first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examination results</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Taking a Replacement Course</td>
<td>Closing dates of course selection or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) for the Course Required in Two Different</td>
<td>add/drop periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majors/Minors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) for the Mutually Exclusive Course Required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the Science Major/Minor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) for the Obsolete Course Required in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Major/Minor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) for the Exempted Course SCNC1111 in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Major</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application for Exemption from Taking a Capstone Course in the Second (Science) Major</th>
<th>Closing dates of course selection or add/drop periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application for Enrollment in Internship Course</td>
<td>Before commencement of internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) List of Course Selection Advisers (CSAs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>QR Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/csa">https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/csa</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c) List of Academic Advisers (AAs) for the first year students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>QR Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/aa">https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/aa</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d) List of Student Peer Advisers (SPAs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>QR Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/spa">https://www.scifac.hku.hk/current/ug/academic/aa/spa</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Every effort has been made to ensure the information contained in this booklet is correct at the time of printing. However, students should note that the contents of this booklet are subject to change and are advised to check the Faculty website: https://www.scifac.hku.hk/ from time to time for any update.
APPENDICES
List of Science Majors and Minors

Majors and Minors Available for BSc, BSc&MRes, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) students

(i) List of science majors for BSc, BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) students:

- Astronomy *(only for 2017 cohort or before)*
- Biochemistry
- Biological Sciences
- Biological Sciences (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2017 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Chemistry
- Chemistry (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2015 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Decision Analytics *(not for BASc(AppliedAI) students)*
- Earth System Science
- Ecology & Biodiversity
- Ecology & Biodiversity (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2015 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Environmental Science
- Food & Nutritional Science
- Geology
- Geology (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2015 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Mathematics
- Mathematics (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2016 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Mathematics/Physics *(only for 2017 cohort or before)*
- Molecular Biology & Biotechnology
- Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2015 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Physics
- Physics (Intensive) *(for BSc students (2016 cohort and thereafter) only)*
- Risk Management
- Statistics

(ii) List of science majors for BSc&MRes students:

- Biological Sciences (Intensive)
- Chemistry (Intensive)
- Ecology & Biodiversity (Intensive)
- Geology (Intensive)
- Mathematics (Intensive)
- Molecular Biology & Biotechnology (Intensive)
- Physics (Intensive)

(b) List of science minors:

- Actuarial Studies *(not for BSc(ActuarSc) students)*
- Astronomy
- Biochemistry
- Chemistry
- Computational & Financial Mathematics
- Earth Sciences
- Ecology & Biodiversity
- Environmental Science
- Food & Nutritional Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Molecular Biology & Biotechnology
- Operations Research & Mathematical Programming
- Physics
- Plant Science
- Risk Management
- Science Entrepreneurship *(for 2016 cohort and thereafter)*
- Statistics
List of majors/minors in the University offered to students admitted to the first year in 2021-22 under 4-year curriculum is available at http://aao.hku.hk/sy3/plan-of-study/major-and-minor/.

* Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected primary science major in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements.

Note: Details of the non-Science courses and majors/minors are provided by the offering Faculty/Department. Please contact the relevant Faculty/Department for further information or updates.
**Important Dates for the 2021-2022 Course Selection Exercise**

### BSc, BSc&MRes, BSc(ActuarSc) & BASc(AppliedAI) – Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date (2021)</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Venue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From August 12</td>
<td>The course information system opens for freshmen (after performing master registration online) to preview available courses in the first and second semesters.</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 17</td>
<td>Online Faculty Talk on Course Selection with Q&amp;A.</td>
<td>“Induction Information for Freshmen” Website (<a href="https://www.scifac.hku.hk/ug-induction_info">https://www.scifac.hku.hk/ug-induction_info</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 20</td>
<td>Deadline of Application for (a) Granting of Advanced Standing and (b) Exemption from Taking Chinese language course</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| August 20     | On-line course selection system available:  
| (10:00 am) –  |  
| August 26     |  
| (4:00 pm)     |  
| Students to seek advice from Course Selection Advisers on how to select courses                                                                                                                       | Course Selection Advisers’ offices / via email                                               |
| August 21     | Suspension period of the online course selection system (Course add/drop is not allowed.)                                                                                                             | --                                                                                         |
| August 24     | Face-to-face Academic Induction Talk (with live streaming) for BASc(AppliedAI), BSc, BSc(AC)& BSc&MRes Freshmen                                                                                           | Grand Hall, Centennial Campus / Zoom Webinar                                              |
| August 26     | Closing date for students’ submission of:  
| (by 4:00 pm)  |  
| Students are highly recommended to select courses which require course based approval before the suspension period.                                                                                     | Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*                                     |
| August 31     | Checking of course selection status and ballot result (including CAES1000) on-line                                                                                                                     | HKU Portal – SIS                                                                          |

### BSc, BSc(ActuarSc) & BASc(AppliedAI) – Year 2 and above

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date (2021)</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Venue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 26</td>
<td>The course information system opens for Year 2 and above students to preview their available courses in the first and second semesters.</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| August 4      | On-line course selection system available on August 5 to:  
| (10:00 am) –  |  
| August 10     |  
| (4:00 pm)     |  
| Students to seek advice from Course Selection Advisers on how to select courses                                                                                                                       | Course Selection Advisers’ offices / via email                                               |
| August 5      | Suspension period of the online course selection system (Course add/drop is not allowed.)                                                                                                             | --                                                                                         |
| August 10     | Closing date for submission of:  
| (by 4:00 pm)  |  
| Students are highly recommended to select courses which require course based approval before the suspension period.                                                                                     | Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*                                     |
| August 18     | Checking of course selection status and ballot result on-line                                                                                                                                       | HKU Portal – SIS                                                                          |

* The Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) can be accessed via the following navigation path: https://www.scifac.hku.hk/ > Current Students > Undergraduate Programmes > Forms (Science Online Application Submission System) or via the link: https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html.
# Courses Add/drop periods (for all years)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Venue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST SEMESTER (2021)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1</td>
<td>First day of teaching</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1 (10:00 am) –</td>
<td>On-line course selection system available to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 15 (4:00 pm)</td>
<td>• Year 1 students from 10:00 am on September 1</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 2 students from 12:00 nn on September 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 3 students from 2:00 pm on September 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 4 or above students from 4:00 pm on September 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1 – September 14</td>
<td>Availability of Course Approval Form for change of courses (if applicable)</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4:00 pm)</td>
<td>Suspense period of the online course selection system (Course add/drop is not allowed.)</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students are highly recommended to select courses which require course based approval before the suspension period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 14 (by 4:00 pm)</td>
<td>Closing date for students’ submission of Course Approval Form (if applicable)</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 15 (by 4:00 pm)</td>
<td>Closing date for submission of:</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) Application Form for Taking a Replacement Course (if applicable);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) Application Form for Exemption from Taking a Capstone Course in the Second (Science) Major (if applicable).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 21 (10:00 am)</td>
<td>Checking of final course selection status on-line</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND SEMESTER (2022)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 working days after the announcement of 1st semester examination results</td>
<td>Deadline of Application for Taking Course Load Deviating from the Normal Load in a given semester (if applicable)</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Note: Students are not allowed to take more than the designated maximum course load in the first year of study.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 17</td>
<td>First day of teaching</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 17 (10:00 am) –</td>
<td>On-line course selection system available to:</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31 (1:00 pm)</td>
<td>• Year 1 students from 10:00 am on January 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 2 students from 12:00 nn on January 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 3 students from 2:00 pm on January 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Year 4 or above students from 4:00 pm on January 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 17 – January 28 (by 11:59 pm)</td>
<td>Availability of Course Approval Form for change of courses * (if applicable)</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(* Course changes are only applicable to courses beginning in the second semester only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 18 (12:00 nn – 5:00 pm)</td>
<td>Suspension period of the online course selection system (Course add/drop is not allowed.)</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students are highly recommended to select courses which require course based approval before the suspension period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 28 (by 11:59 pm)</td>
<td>Closing date for submission of Course Approval Form* (if applicable)</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31 (by 1:00 pm)</td>
<td>Closing date for submission of:</td>
<td>Science Online Application Submission System (OASS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) Application Form for Taking a Replacement Course (if applicable);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) Application Form for Exemption from Taking a Capstone Course in the Second (Science) Major (if applicable).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 8 (10:00 am)</td>
<td>Checking of final course selection status on-line</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTIONAL SUMMER SEMESTER (2022) – for non-final year only</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14 (10:00 am) – June 21 (4:00 pm)</td>
<td>On-line course selection system available</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 15 (12:00 nn – 4:59 pm)</td>
<td>Suspension period of the online course selection system (Course add/drop is not allowed.)</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students are highly recommended to select courses which require course based approval before the suspension period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 25 (10:00 am)</td>
<td>Checking of final course selection status on-line</td>
<td>HKU Portal – SIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(a) For course CAES1000 Core University English (CUE), students concerned can add/drop a CUE class freely during the 2-week add/drop period. The SIS system will assign a class to those required students without CAES1000 enrolment (i.e. students who achieved HKDSE English Language Level 3 and 4, or equivalent) after the add/drop period. Please refer to the course website [https://learning.hku.hk/caes1000/](https://learning.hku.hk/caes1000/) for the detailed enrollment guidelines.

(b) For courses CAES9820 Academic English for Science Students and CAES9821 Professional and Technical Communication for Mathematical Sciences, students concerned can change their class freely during the first week add/drop period, but they should check their class selection result periodically. They are required to attend lessons in the original CAES class until their request for change of
class groups has been approved online. Regarding the schedule for change of CAES9820/CAES9821 class in the second semester, students concerned will be informed by email in mid-December.

(c) * The Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) can be accessed via the following navigation path: 
https://www.scifac.hku.hk/ > Current Students > Undergraduate Programmes > Forms (Science Online Application Submission System) or via the link: https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html.
Induction Day for BSc, BSc&MRes (Science Master Class), BSc(ActuarSc) and BASc(AppliedAI) Freshmen on August 24, 2021 (Tuesday)
## Teaching Weeks 2021-22 for Undergraduate and Taught Postgraduate Students

### FIRST SEMESTER: SEP 1 - DEC 23, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUN</th>
<th>MON</th>
<th>TUE</th>
<th>WED</th>
<th>THUR</th>
<th>FRI</th>
<th>SAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEP-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCT-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOV-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>[25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Day of Teaching:** Sep 1, 2021

**Reading/ Field Trip Week:** Oct 11 - 16, 2021

**Last Day of Teaching:** Nov 30, 2021

**Revision Period:** Dec 1 - 7, 2021

**Assessment Period:** Dec 8 - 23, 2021

### SECOND SEMESTER: JAN 17 - MAY 28, 2022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUN</th>
<th>MON</th>
<th>TUE</th>
<th>WED</th>
<th>THUR</th>
<th>FRI</th>
<th>SAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAN-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;31&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEB-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAR-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APR-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>[16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[9]</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUN-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUL-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUG-22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Day of Teaching:** Jan 17, 2022

**Class Suspension Period for the Lunar New Year:** Feb 1 - 7, 2022

**Last Day of Teaching:** Apr 30, 2022

**Revision Period:** May 2 - 7, 2022

**Assessment Period:** May 9 - 28, 2022

### OPTIONAL SUMMER SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUN</th>
<th>MON</th>
<th>TUE</th>
<th>WED</th>
<th>THUR</th>
<th>FRI</th>
<th>SAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JUN-27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **General Holiday**
- **Reading/ Field Trip Week**
- **Revision Period**
- **Class Suspension Period for the Lunar New Year**
- **Assessment Period**

**Notes:**

First Semester: 12 Mondays and Tuesdays, 11 Wednesdays, 12 Thursdays, 11 Fridays, 12 Saturdays

Second Semester: 11.5 Mondays, 12 Tuesdays and Wednesdays, 13 Thursdays, 12 Fridays and Saturdays
### Table of Equivalence between HKDSE and Other Qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HKDSE</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>IB</th>
<th>GCE</th>
<th>SATII</th>
<th>AP</th>
<th>Gao Kao （高考）</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>3 or above</td>
<td>Biology (SL/HL)</td>
<td>Biology (AL)</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>3 or above</td>
<td>Chemistry (SL/HL)</td>
<td>Chemistry (AL)</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3 or above</td>
<td>Physics (SL/HL)</td>
<td>Physics (AL)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Physics B or C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>2 or above</td>
<td>Mathematics (SL)/Mathematical Studies (SL)</td>
<td>Mathematics (AL)</td>
<td>Mathematics Level 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics + (M1 or M2)</td>
<td>2 or above</td>
<td>Mathematics (HL)/Mathematical Studies (HL)</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics (AL) Further Mathematics (AL)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Calculus AB or BC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
- HL: Higher Level
- SL: Standard Level
- AL: Advanced Level

Remarks:

For science students admitted through non-JUPAS scheme, the equivalent subject qualification(s) to HKDSE, if possessed, can be identified by the SIS for on-line course selection.

For any non-science students admitted through non-JUPAS scheme, they are still required to obtain the approval from the Course Selection Adviser (or designated Course Approver) of the course offering department/school via the Science Online Application Submission System (OASS) [https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html](https://webapp.science.hku.hk/intranet/OnlineFormUG.html) even they have possessed the equivalent HKDSE subject qualification(s) to meet the course prerequisite requirement. Once approval is given, they need to forward it to their home facilities to add the course on-line.
### Useful contacts and websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Science</th>
<th>Office Location</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Fax</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ground Floor,</td>
<td>3917 2683</td>
<td>2858 4620</td>
<td><a href="mailto:science@hku.hk">science@hku.hk</a> (General Enquiries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:sci.ug.enquiry@hku.hk">sci.ug.enquiry@hku.hk</a> (Academic Matters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:sci.ug.el@hku.hk">sci.ug.el@hku.hk</a> (Experiential Learning &amp; Enrichment Opportunities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.scifac.hku.hk/">https://www.scifac.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Please visit [https://www.scifac.hku.hk/](https://www.scifac.hku.hk/) for the latest updates of BSc courses, timetables, notices and forms)*

**Departments/Schools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological Sciences</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th><a href="https://www.biosch.hku.hk/">https://www.biosch.hku.hk/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.sbms.hku.hk/">http://www.sbms.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="https://www.chemistry.hku.hk/">https://www.chemistry.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="https://www.earthsciences.hku.hk/">https://www.earthsciences.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="https://www.physics.hku.hk/">https://www.physics.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics and Actuarial Science</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="https://saasweb.hku.hk/">https://saasweb.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic Advising Office**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Advising Office</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>3917 0128</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="http://aaol.hku.hk">aaol.hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic Services Office**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Services Office</th>
<th>Office Location</th>
<th>G04, Run Run Shaw Building</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel</td>
<td>2859 2433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fax</td>
<td>2540 1405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Email</td>
<td><a href="mailto:asoffice@hku.hk">asoffice@hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ase.hku.hk">http://www.ase.hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common Core courses**

| Common Core courses | Website         | [https://commoncore.hku.hk/](https://commoncore.hku.hk/) |

**HKU Worldwide Undergraduate Exchange Programme**

| HKU Worldwide Undergraduate Exchange Programme | Website | [https://aal.hku.hk/studyabroad/](https://aal.hku.hk/studyabroad/) |

**Centre of Development and Resources for Students (CEDARS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Centre of Development and Resources for Students (CEDARS)</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>3917 2305</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="https://www.cedars.hku.hk/">https://www.cedars.hku.hk/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**University Health Service**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University Health Service</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>3917 2501 (General enquiries) 2549 4686 (Medical appointments only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.uhs.hku.hk">http://www.uhs.hku.hk</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plagiarism**

| Plagiarism | Website     | [https://tl.hku.hk/plagiarism/](https://tl.hku.hk/plagiarism/) |

*(Please visit [https://www.scifac.hku.hk/](https://www.scifac.hku.hk/) for the latest updates of BSc courses, timetables, notices and forms)*